

# **Westpac New Zealand Limited**

## **Annual Report and Disclosure Statement**

For the year ended 30 September 2019



**This page has been intentionally left blank**

# Contents

<b>Westpac New Zealand sustainability performance</b>			5
<b>Annual report</b>			6
<b>Directors' statement</b>			7
<b>Financial statements</b>			
Income statement	8	Note 16 Deposits and other borrowings	38
Statement of comprehensive income	8	Note 17 Other financial liabilities	38
Balance sheet	9	Note 18 Debt issues	39
Statement of changes in equity	10	Note 19 Provisions	40
Statement of cash flows	11	Note 20 Loan capital	40
Note 1 Financial statements preparation	12	Note 21 Share capital	42
Note 2 Net interest income	21	Note 22 Related entities	42
Note 3 Non-interest income	22	Note 23 Derivative financial instruments	45
Note 4 Operating expenses	24	Note 24 Fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities	52
Note 5 Auditor's remuneration	24	Note 25 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities	56
Note 6 Impairment charges/(benefits)	25	Note 26 Operating lease commitments	58
Note 7 Income tax expense	26	Note 27 Credit related commitments, contingent assets and contingent liabilities	58
Note 8 Imputation credit account	26		
Note 9 Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIF	27	Note 28 Segment reporting	60
Note 10 Investment securities/Available-for-sale securities	27	Note 29 Securitisation, covered bonds and other transferred assets	61
Note 11 Loans	28		
Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges	29	Note 30 Structured entities	63
Note 13 Other financial assets	35	Note 31 Capital management	64
Note 14 Deferred tax assets	36	Note 32 Financial risk	65
Note 15 Intangible assets	37	Note 33 Notes to the statement of cash flows	82
		Note 34 Accounting policies relating to prior years	83
<b>Registered bank disclosures</b>			
i. General information	85	vi. Credit exposures to connected persons	103
ii. Additional financial disclosures	90	vii. Insurance business, securitisation, funds management, other fiduciary activities, and marketing and distribution of insurance products	104
iii. Asset quality	92		
iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios	93	viii. Risk management policies	105
v. Concentration of credit exposures to individual counterparties	102		
<b>Conditions of registration</b>			110
<b>Independent auditor's report</b>			115

# Glossary of terms

---

Certain information contained in this Disclosure Statement is required by the Registered Bank Disclosure Statements (New Zealand Incorporated Registered Banks) Order 2014 (as amended) (**'Order'**).

In this Disclosure Statement, reference is made to:

- Westpac New Zealand Limited (otherwise referred to as the **'Bank'**);
- Westpac New Zealand Limited and its controlled entities (otherwise referred to as the **'Banking Group'**). Controlled entities of the Bank as at 30 September 2019 are set out in Note 22;
- Westpac Banking Corporation (otherwise referred to as the **'Ultimate Parent Bank'**); and
- Ultimate Parent Bank and its controlled entities (otherwise referred to as the **'Ultimate Parent Bank Group'**).

Words and phrases not defined in this Disclosure Statement, but defined by the Order, have the meaning given by the Order when used in this Disclosure Statement.

# Westpac New Zealand sustainability performance

## Our purpose is to help our customers financially, to grow a better New Zealand

We are committed to creating shared value – for our customers, our shareholders, our people and our communities. We do this through our core business, which is focused on helping our customers grow their financial wellbeing, and more widely by using our financial and economic expertise to generate positive economic, social and environmental outcomes for our customers and New Zealand.

Our 2020 sustainability strategy focuses on:

- Growing New Zealanders' financial wellbeing
- Taking action on climate change
- Caring for people and communities.

### Grow New Zealanders' financial wellbeing

*Increased economic participation and inclusive prosperity is beneficial to all. We want all New Zealanders to be financially secure and independent, enabling them to reach their full potential. We aim to 1. Grow the financial capability of our communities and our people by integrating financial capability into everyday banking, and 2. Grow financial independence by helping New Zealanders participate in the economy and grow their wealth.*

	2020 targets	Progress
1.	20,000 financial education workshop participants	15,870 participants
2.	Introduce a new product or service to tackle financial exclusion and poverty	In progress <sup>1</sup>
3.	Provide \$300m in lending to social and affordable housing	\$215m

<sup>1</sup> New target

In addition to the above results, key highlights in the year to 30 September 2019 include:

- Launching a modern papakāinga shared equity housing development initiated on iwi land with Ngāti Koroki Kahukura.
- Supporting the Middlemore Foundation's Mana-ā-Riki pilot programme, which takes an integrated approach to reducing inequality and improving health and educational outcomes in South Auckland.
- Launching new financial education primary school games with more than 600 children taking part.
- Our CashNav app continues to help over 94,476 customers track, categorise and benchmark their spending.

### Take action on climate change

*We want to lead New Zealand's transition to a resilient, low-emissions economy that continues to grow to the benefit of future generations.*

	2020 targets	Progress
1.	Reduce our operational emissions by 25% (2016 baseline) <sup>1</sup>	8%
2.	Convert 30% of our car fleet to electric vehicles or PHEV <sup>2</sup>	30%
3.	Provide \$2 billion in lending to climate change solutions	\$1.6b

<sup>1</sup> Environmental year runs 1 July to 30 June. CO<sub>2</sub>e results include all Westpac business units based in New Zealand. In the current year, we changed the way we measure and report carbon emissions, to align with the Greenhouse Gas Protocol (2004) and ISO 14064-1:2006 Specification.

<sup>2</sup> Plug in Hybrid electric Vehicles

We recognise climate change is a major threat to our environment, economy and wellbeing. However, it also presents opportunities for new products and services, technologies and jobs. We believe business has a major role to play. Our strategy is to actively address climate change with urgency, to reduce and disclose our own emissions, and to better understand our own exposure to climate risk and help our customers manage the transition to a low carbon economy. We also want to ensure capital flows to those parts of the economy where it is needed to facilitate that transition.

In addition to the above results, key highlights in the year to 30 September 2019 include:

- Westpac New Zealand becoming the first New Zealand bank to raise funding through the issuance of a green bond. The 5 year green bond issued by Westpac raised €500 million (NZD860million) from European investors, to support the funding of climate change solutions.
- As one of the founding members of the Climate Leaders Coalition, we are one of 121 New Zealand companies committed to measuring and reporting our own greenhouse gas emissions, and working with suppliers to reduce emissions.
- In late 2018, we supported the launch of the Aotearoa Circle, a public-private initiative to halt and reverse the decline of New Zealand's natural capital. We co-chair the Sustainable Finance Forum stream of the Circle.
- We have commenced a scenario analysis to better understand the Bank's exposure to climate risk, taking guidance from the recommendations of the Taskforce for Climate-Related Financial Disclosure. This work is ongoing.

To read the Westpac Climate Change Impact report, visit: <https://www.westpac.co.nz/climateimpactreport>

### Care for people and communities

*We want to help create thriving New Zealand communities and a workforce and society where everyone feels valued.*

	2020 targets	Progress
1.	Raise \$3 million for Westpac Rescue Choppers	\$2.48m
2.	50% Women in Leadership	50.7%
3.	Introduce a Supply Chain Responsible Sourcing Assessment in 100% of Supplier Risk Assessments	Complete

In addition to the above results, key highlights for the year ended 30 September 2019 include:

- The first New Zealand bank to become an accredited Living Wage Employer.<sup>1</sup>
- Sole platinum sponsor of Rainbow Excellence Awards, reflecting our commitment to our LGBTI+ community.
- Received the Accessibility Tick, for committing to making our branches and offices more inclusive and accessible to people with disabilities.

For more information on our approach to sustainability please visit [www.westpacsustainability.co.nz](http://www.westpacsustainability.co.nz)

<sup>1</sup> Accredited by Living Wage Aotearoa NZ.

# Annual report

---

Pursuant to section 211(3) of the Companies Act 1993, the shareholder of Westpac New Zealand Limited has agreed that the Annual Report of Westpac New Zealand Limited need not comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a), and (e) to (j) of subsection (1) and subsection (2) of section 211.

Accordingly, there is no information to be included in the Annual Report other than the financial statements for the year ended 30 September 2019 and the independent auditor's report on those financial statements.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors:



J.A. Dawson

Chair

25 November 2019



D.A. McLean

Chief Executive

25 November 2019

# Directors' statement

---

Each Director of the Bank believes, after due enquiry, that, as at the date on which this Disclosure Statement is signed, the Disclosure Statement:

- (a) contains all the information that is required by the Order; and
- (b) is not false or misleading.

Each Director of the Bank believes, after due enquiry, that over the year ended 30 September 2019:

- (a) the Bank has complied with all conditions of registration that applied during that period, except as noted on pages 113 to 114;
- (b) credit exposures to connected persons were not contrary to the interests of the Banking Group; and
- (c) the Bank had systems in place to monitor and control adequately the Banking Group's material risks, including credit risk, concentration of credit risk, interest rate risk, currency risk, equity risk, liquidity risk, operational risk and other business risks, and that those systems were being properly applied.


This Disclosure Statement has been signed by all the Directors:



Janice Dawson



David McLean



Malcolm Bailey



Philippa Greenwood



Peter King



Jonathan Mason



Christopher Moller



Mary Quin

Dated this 25<sup>th</sup> day of November 2019

# Income statement for the year ended 30 September 2019

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP		
	Note	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Interest income:			
Calculated using the effective interest rate method	2	3,976	3,938
Other	2	35	51
<b>Total interest income</b>	2	<b>4,011</b>	3,989
Interest expense	2	(2,068)	(2,145)
<b>Net interest income</b>		<b>1,943</b>	1,844
Net fees and commissions income	3	281	330
Other income	3	48	14
<b>Net operating income before operating expenses and impairment charges</b>		<b>2,272</b>	2,188
Operating expenses	4	(961)	(886)
Impairment (charges)/benefits	6	10	(3)
<b>Profit before income tax</b>		<b>1,321</b>	1,299
Income tax expense	7	(357)	(363)
<b>Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group</b>		<b>964</b>	936

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* ('NZ IFRS 9') and NZ IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ('NZ IFRS 15') from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The above income statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

# Statement of comprehensive income for the year ended 30 September 2019

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group</b>	<b>964</b>	936
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>		
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss</b>		
Gains/(losses) recognised in equity on:		
Investment securities	(8)	-
Cash flow hedging instruments	(106)	(20)
Transferred to income statement:		
Cash flow hedging instruments	77	39
Income tax on items taken to or transferred from equity:		
Investment securities reserve	3	-
Cash flow hedge reserve	8	(5)
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss (net of tax)</b>		
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation	(10)	(2)
<b>Other comprehensive income for the year (net of tax)</b>	<b>(36)</b>	12
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to the owners of the Banking Group</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>948</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The above statement of comprehensive income should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.



# Balance sheet as at 30 September 2019

## THE BANKING GROUP

\$ millions	Note	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and balances with central banks	33	1,864	1,353
Collateral paid		168	70
Trading securities and financial assets measured at fair value through income statement ('FVIS')	9	1,661	1,151
Derivative financial instruments	23	616	585
Available-for-sale securities	10	-	3,810
Investment securities	10	4,469	-
Loans	11	84,160	80,378
Other financial assets	13	178	225
Due from related entities	22	2,571	1,319
Property and equipment		137	144
Deferred tax assets	14	174	156
Intangible assets	15	636	629
Other assets		42	51
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>96,676</b>	<b>89,871</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Collateral received		473	476
Deposits and other borrowings	16	65,606	63,102
Other financial liabilities	17	455	560
Derivative financial instruments	23	257	181
Debt issues	18	17,846	13,725
Current tax liabilities		72	96
Provisions	19	144	106
Other liabilities		96	82
<b>Total liabilities excluding related entities liabilities</b>		<b>84,949</b>	<b>78,328</b>
Due to related entities	22	1,701	1,643
Loan capital	20	2,609	2,622
<b>Total related entities liabilities</b>		<b>4,310</b>	<b>4,265</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>89,259</b>	<b>82,593</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>7,417</b>	<b>7,278</b>
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>			
Share capital	21	7,300	5,100
Reserves		(77)	(51)
Retained profits		194	2,229
<b>Total shareholder's equity</b>		<b>7,417</b>	<b>7,278</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The above balance sheet should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Signed on behalf of the Board of Directors.



J.A. Dawson  
25 November 2019



J.P. Mason  
25 November 2019

# Statement of changes in equity for the year ended 30 September 2019

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>						
		<b>Reserves</b>				
		<b>Available- for-sale Securities Reserve</b>	<b>Investment Securities Reserve</b>	<b>Cash Flow Hedge Reserve</b>		
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Share Capital</b>				<b>Retained Profits</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>As at 1 October 2017</b>	3,750	9	-	(74)	3,165	6,850
<b>Year ended 30 September 2018</b>						
Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group	-	-	-	-	936	936
Net gains/(losses) from changes in fair value	-	-	-	(20)	-	(20)
Income tax effect	-	-	-	6	-	6
Transferred to income statement	-	-	-	39	-	39
Income tax effect	-	-	-	(11)	-	(11)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	(3)	(3)
Income tax effect	-	-	-	-	1	1
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year ended 30 September 2018</b>	-	-	-	14	934	948
Transactions with owners:						
Ordinary share capital issued	1,350	-	-	-	-	1,350
Dividends paid on ordinary shares	-	-	-	-	(1,870)	(1,870)
<b>As at 30 September 2018</b>	5,100	9	-	(60)	2,229	7,278
Impact on adoption of new accounting standards <sup>1</sup>	-	(9)	9	-	(24)	(24)
<b>As at 1 October 2018 (restated)</b>	<b>5,100</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(60)</b>	<b>2,205</b>	<b>7,254</b>
<b>Year ended 30 September 2019</b>						
Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group	-	-	-	-	964	964
Net gains/(losses) from changes in fair value	-	-	(8)	(106)	-	(114)
Income tax effect	-	-	3	30	-	33
Transferred to income statement	-	-	-	77	-	77
Income tax effect	-	-	-	(22)	-	(22)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	(14)	(14)
Income tax effect	-	-	-	-	4	4
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year ended 30 September 2019</b>	-	-	(5)	(21)	954	928
Transactions with owners:						
Ordinary share capital issued (refer to Note 21)	2,200	-	-	-	-	2,200
Dividends paid on ordinary shares (refer to Note 21)	-	-	-	-	(2,965)	(2,965)
<b>As at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>7,300</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(81)</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>7,417</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The above statement of changes in equity should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

# Statement of cash flows for the year ended 30 September 2019

		<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>	
<b>\$ millions</b>	Note	<b>2019<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2018<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Interest received		<b>4,042</b>	3,985
Interest paid		<b>(2,095)</b>	(2,161)
Non-interest income received		<b>289</b>	333
Operating expenses paid		<b>(817)</b>	(791)
Income tax paid		<b>(373)</b>	(336)
Cash flows from operating activities before changes in operating assets and liabilities		<b>1,046</b>	1,030
Net (increase)/decrease in:			
Collateral paid		<b>(98)</b>	337
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS		<b>(510)</b>	666
Loans		<b>(3,714)</b>	(3,121)
Other financial assets		<b>21</b>	(10)
Due from related entities		<b>(816)</b>	1,025
Other assets		<b>-</b>	1
Net increase/(decrease) in:			
Collateral received		<b>(3)</b>	340
Deposits and other borrowings		<b>2,504</b>	4,104
Other financial liabilities		<b>(83)</b>	91
Due to related entities		<b>102</b>	(7)
Net movement in external and related entity derivative financial instruments		<b>417</b>	(63)
<b>Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities</b>	33	<b>(1,134)</b>	4,393
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Purchase of available-for-sale securities		<b>-</b>	(268)
Proceeds from available-for-sale securities		<b>-</b>	499
Purchase of investment securities		<b>(2,009)</b>	-
Proceeds from investment securities		<b>1,387</b>	-
Proceeds from disposal of associates		<b>48</b>	-
Purchase of capitalised computer software		<b>(62)</b>	(64)
Purchase of property and equipment		<b>(35)</b>	(44)
<b>Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities</b>		<b>(671)</b>	123
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Issue of ordinary share capital	21	<b>2,200</b>	1,350
Net movement in due to related entities		<b>(625)</b>	(388)
Proceeds from debt issues	18	<b>8,707</b>	550
Repayments of debt issues	18	<b>(5,001)</b>	(4,464)
Dividends paid to ordinary shareholders	21	<b>(2,965)</b>	(1,870)
<b>Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities</b>		<b>2,316</b>	(4,822)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>511</b>	(306)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		<b>1,353</b>	1,659
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	33	<b>1,864</b>	1,353

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The above statement of cash flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes. Details of the reconciliation of net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities to net profit are provided in Note 33.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation

In this Disclosure Statement, reference is made to:

- Westpac New Zealand Limited (otherwise referred to as the **'Bank'**);
- Westpac New Zealand Limited and its controlled entities (otherwise referred to as the **'Banking Group'**). Controlled entities of the Bank as at 30 September 2019 are set out in Note 22;
- Westpac Banking Corporation (otherwise referred to as the **'Ultimate Parent Bank'**); and
- Ultimate Parent Bank and its controlled entities (otherwise referred to as the **'Ultimate Parent Bank Group'**).

The Bank was incorporated as Westpac New Zealand Limited under the Companies Act 1993 (Company Number 1763882) on 14 February 2006. The head office of the Bank is situated at Westpac on Takutai Square, 16 Takutai Square, Auckland 1010, New Zealand and the address for service of process on the Bank is Westpac on Takutai Square, 53 Galway Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand.

The Bank is a locally incorporated subsidiary of the Ultimate Parent Bank undertaking the Ultimate Parent Bank's New Zealand consumer and business banking operations.

The consolidated financial statements are for the Banking Group.

These financial statements were authorised for issue by the Board of Directors of the Bank (the **'Board'**) on 25 November 2019. The Board has the power to amend and reissue the financial statements.

The principal accounting policies are set out below and in the relevant notes to the financial statements. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

### a. Basis of preparation

#### (i) Basis of accounting

These financial statements are general purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with:

- the requirements of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013; and
- the requirements of the Registered Bank Disclosure Statements (New Zealand Incorporated Registered Banks) Order 2014 (as amended) (**'Order'**).

These financial statements comply with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice, applicable New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (**'NZ IFRS'**) and other authoritative pronouncements of the External Reporting Board, as appropriate for for-profit entities. These financial statements also comply with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (**'IASB'**).

All amounts in these financial statements have been rounded to the nearest million dollars unless otherwise stated.

#### (ii) Historical cost convention

These financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by applying fair value accounting to financial assets and financial liabilities (including derivative instruments) measured at FVIS or in other comprehensive income (**'FVOCI'**). The going concern concept has been applied.

#### (iii) Comparative revisions

Comparative information has been restated where appropriate to conform to changes in presentation in the current year and to enhance comparability. Where there has been a material restatement of comparative information the nature of, and the reason for, the restatement is disclosed in the 'Changes in accounting policies' section below or the relevant note.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### (iv) Changes in accounting policies

#### Voluntary presentation changes

##### Balance sheet

The following voluntary presentation changes to the balance sheet (and related notes) have been made to improve consistency and provide more relevant information to the users of the financial statements by reporting balances of a similar nature together in the same place in the balance sheet. These changes have no effect on the measurement of these items and therefore had no impact on retained earnings or net profit.

These changes are:

- the addition of new balance sheet lines for 'collateral paid', 'other financial assets', 'collateral received' and 'other financial liabilities';
- removal of the balance sheet line 'receivables due from other financial institutions' and reclassification to 'collateral paid';
- removal of the balance sheet line 'payables due to other financial institutions' and reclassification to 'collateral received' and 'other financial liabilities'; and
- reclassification of financial assets or financial liabilities included in other assets or other liabilities, respectively, to other financial assets and other financial liabilities, respectively.

Collateral paid/collateral received relates to cash provided to/received from counterparties as collateral over financial liabilities/assets arising from derivative contracts.

Comparatives have been restated for these voluntary presentation changes and are detailed as follows:

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>			
<b>2018</b>			
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Reported</b>	<b>Presentation changes</b>	<b>Restated</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Receivables due from other financial institutions	70	(70)	-
Collateral paid	-	70	70
Other financial assets	-	225	225
Other assets	276	(225)	51
All other assets	89,525	-	89,525
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>89,871</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>89,871</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Payables due to other financial institutions	497	(497)	-
Collateral received	-	476	476
Other financial liabilities	-	560	560
Other liabilities	621	(539)	82
All other liabilities	81,475	-	81,475
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>82,593</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>82,593</b>

##### Income statement

The following voluntary presentation changes to the income statement (and related notes) have been made to provide more relevant information to the users of the financial statements. These changes have no effect on the measurement of these items and therefore had no impact on retained earnings or net profit.

##### Net interest income

- the components of interest income and interest expense relating to the balance sheet reclassifications have been restated accordingly. Note that there was no net impact to total interest income, total interest expense or to net interest income. Comparatives have been restated for these voluntary presentation changes. Refer to Note 2.
- in addition, to comply with disclosure requirements, interest income calculated using the effective interest rate method, has been presented separately from other interest income. For consistency, within Note 2, interest expense is presented in the same way. The details are provided in Note 2.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### Non-interest income and operating expenses

- disaggregating the non-interest income line on the income statement into two separate lines for net fees and commissions income and other income.
- separating net fees and commissions income in the non-interest income note into fees and commissions income and fees and commissions expenses.
- reclassifying credit card loyalty program expense included in purchased services from operating expenses to the new fees and commissions expenses category in the non-interest income note.

Fees and commissions expenses include those expenses that are incremental external costs that vary directly with the provision of goods or services to customers (excluding expenses which would qualify as transaction costs relating to the issue, acquisition or disposal of a financial asset or a financial liability which are deferred and included in the effective interest rate and recognised in net interest income).

An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if a specific good or service had not been provided to a specific customer.

Comparatives have been restated for these voluntary presentation changes and are detailed in the table below.

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>			
<b>2018</b>			
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Reported</b>	<b>Presentation changes</b>	<b>Restated</b>
<b>Income statement</b>			
Net interest income	1,844	-	1,844
Non-interest income	373	(373)	-
Net fees and commissions income	-	330	330
Other income	-	14	14
<b>Net operating income before operating expenses and impairment charges</b>	<b>2,217</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>2,188</b>
Operating expenses	(915)	29	(886)
Impairment (charges)/benefits	(3)	-	(3)
<b>Profit before income tax</b>	<b>1,299</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,299</b>
Income tax expense	(363)	-	(363)
<b>Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group</b>	<b>936</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>936</b>
<b>Note 3: Non-interest income (extract)</b>			
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>			
Facility fees	57	-	57
Transaction fees and commissions	252	28	280
Other non-risk fee income	50	-	50
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>387</b>
Credit card loyalty programs	-	(29)	(29)
Transaction fees and commissions related expenses	-	(28)	(28)
<b>Fees and commissions expenses</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(57)</b>
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Note 4: Operating expenses (extract)</b>			
Purchased services	120	(29)	91
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>886</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### (v) Standards adopted during the year ended 30 September 2019

#### **NZ IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (September 2014) (NZ IFRS 9)**

The Banking Group adopted NZ IFRS 9 on 1 October 2018. The adoption of NZ IFRS 9 has been applied by adjusting the opening balance sheet at 1 October 2018, with no restatement of comparatives as permitted by the standard. The adoption of NZ IFRS 9 reduced retained earnings at 1 October 2018 by \$27 million (net of tax), primarily due to the increase in impairment provisions under the new standard.

#### **Impairment**

NZ IFRS 9 introduces a revised impairment model which requires entities to recognise expected credit losses ('ECL') based on unbiased forward looking information, replacing the incurred loss model under NZ IAS 39 *Financial instruments: Recognition and Measurement* ('NZ IAS 39') which only recognised impairment if there was objective evidence that a loss had been incurred. The revised impairment model applies to all financial assets at amortised cost, investment securities, and credit commitments.

The accounting policy for the provision for ECL under NZ IFRS 9 is detailed in Notes 6 and 12.

#### **Classification and measurement**

NZ IFRS 9 replaced the classification and measurement model in NZ IAS 39 with a new model that categorises financial assets based on: a) the business model within which the assets are managed and b) whether the contractual cash flows under the instrument represent solely payments of principal and interest ('SPPI').

The accounting policies for the classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities are detailed in Note 1c and in the relevant notes to the financial statements for financial assets and financial liabilities.

In the 2014 financial year, the Banking Group early adopted part of NZ IFRS 9 which relates to the recognition of the changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value attributable to the Banking Group's own credit risk in other comprehensive income (except where it would create an accounting mismatch, in which case all changes in fair value are recognised in the income statement). As a result, the accounting for this remains unchanged for the Banking Group.

#### **Hedging**

NZ IFRS 9 changes hedge accounting by increasing the eligibility of both hedged items and hedging instruments and introducing a more principles-based approach to assessing hedge effectiveness. Adoption of the new hedge accounting model is optional until the IASB completes its accounting for dynamic risk management project. Until this time, current hedge accounting under NZ IAS 39 can continue to be applied. The Banking Group has applied the option to continue hedge accounting under NZ IAS 39, however the Banking Group has adopted the amended NZ IFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosures* ('NZ IFRS 7') hedge accounting disclosures as required.

#### **NZ IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (NZ IFRS 15)**

The Banking Group adopted NZ IFRS 15 on 1 October 2018. It replaced NZ IAS 18 *Revenue* and related interpretations and applies to all contracts with customers, except leases, financial instruments and insurance contracts. The standard provides a systematic approach to revenue recognition by introducing a five-step model governing revenue measurement and recognition. This includes:

- identifying the contract with customer;
- identifying each of the performance obligations included in the contract;
- determining the amount of consideration in the contract;
- allocating the consideration to each of the identified performance obligations; and
- recognising revenue as each performance obligation is satisfied.

The Banking Group has applied NZ IFRS 15 by increasing the opening balance of retained earnings at the date of initial application, 1 October 2018, by \$3 million (net of tax) with no comparative restatement.

In addition, the Banking Group identified certain income and expenses which were previously reported on a net basis primarily within fees and commissions income which are now being presented on a gross basis. This resulted in an increase of \$21 million in net fees and commissions income and a corresponding increase in operating expenses for the current year.

Finally, certain facility fees have been reclassified from non-interest income to interest income. This resulted in a decrease of \$56 million in net fees and commissions income and a corresponding increase in interest income for the current year.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### Transition (NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15)

#### Impact of the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 – impairment

The following table shows the impact of the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 on impairment balances.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				Total
	Provisions on loans	Provisions for credit commitments	Loss allowance on investment securities	Provisions on all other financial assets at amortised cost	
<b>30 September 2018 - carrying amount</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>34</b>	-	-	<b>358</b>
Increase in provision for impairment	19	18	-	-	37
<b>1 October 2018 - NZ IFRS 9 carrying amount</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>52</b>	-	-	<b>395</b>

#### Impact of the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 – loss allowance on loans and credit commitments

The following table shows the impact of the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 on collectively assessed provisions ('CAP') and individually assessed provisions ('IAP') for loans and credit commitments.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP						Total
	NZ IFRS 9				NZ IAS 39		
	Performing		Non-performing		CAP	IAP	
	CAP	CAP	CAP	IAP			
Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Stage 3				
<b>Provision for impairment charges as at 30 September 2018</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>322</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>358</b>
Restatement for adoption of NZ IFRS 9	103	203	53	36	(322)	(36)	37
<b>Restated provision for ECL as at 1 October 2018</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>36</b>	-	-	<b>395</b>

#### Impact of the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 - classification and measurement

##### Available-for-sale securities / Investment securities

The balance sheet line item previously named Available-for-sale securities has been renamed to Investment securities. Investment securities consist of debt securities at FVOCI as the business model is achieved by both collecting the contractual cash flows and selling the instruments and the contractual cash flows represent SPPI.

##### Basis of measurement

There has been no change in the basis of measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities under NZ IFRS 9 as shown in the 'Reconciliation of the opening balance sheet' section.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### Reconciliation of the opening balance sheet

The table below reconciles the restated 30 September 2018 balance sheet to the 1 October 2018 opening balance sheet on adoption of NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 showing separately the impact of adjustments relating to reclassification and remeasurement, including the related tax impacts.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP						
	30 Sep 2018	1 Oct 2018	30 Sep 2018	1 Oct 2018		Opening carrying amount	
	NZ IAS 39 measurement basis	NZ IFRS 9 measurement basis	Restated carrying amount	NZ IFRS 9 changes			
			Reclassifications	Remeasurements	NZ IFRS 15 changes		
<b>Assets</b>							
Cash and balances with central banks	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	1,353	-	-	-	1,353
Collateral paid	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	70	-	-	-	70
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	FVIS	FVIS	1,151	-	-	-	1,151
Derivative financial instruments	FVIS	FVIS	585	-	-	-	585
Available-for-sale securities	FVOCI	FVOCI	3,810	(3,810)	-	-	-
Investment securities	FVOCI	FVOCI	-	3,810	-	-	3,810
Loans	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	80,378	-	(19)	-	80,359
Other financial assets	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	225	-	-	-	225
Due from related entities	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	761	-	-	-	761
	FVIS	FVIS	558	-	-	-	558
Property and equipment	N/A	N/A	144	-	-	-	144
Deferred tax assets	N/A	N/A	156	-	10	(1)	165
Intangible assets	N/A	N/A	629	-	-	-	629
Other assets	N/A	N/A	51	-	-	-	51
<b>Total assets</b>			<b>89,871</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>89,861</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Collateral received	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	476	-	-	-	476
Deposits and other borrowings	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	61,884	-	-	-	61,884
	FVIS	FVIS	1,218	-	-	-	1,218
Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	560	-	-	(4)	556
Derivative financial instruments	FVIS	FVIS	181	-	-	-	181
Debt issues	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	13,725	-	-	-	13,725
Current tax liabilities	N/A	N/A	96	-	-	-	96
Provisions	N/A	N/A	106	-	18	-	124
Other liabilities	N/A	N/A	82	-	-	-	82
<b>Total liabilities excluding related entities liabilities</b>			<b>78,328</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>78,342</b>
Due to related entities	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	1,392	-	-	-	1,392
	FVIS	FVIS	251	-	-	-	251
Loan capital	Amortised cost	Amortised cost	2,622	-	-	-	2,622
<b>Total related entities liabilities</b>			<b>4,265</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,265</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>			<b>82,593</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>82,607</b>
<b>Net assets</b>			<b>7,278</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7,254</b>
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>							
Share capital	N/A	N/A	5,100	-	-	-	5,100
Reserves	N/A	N/A	(51)	-	-	-	(51)
Retained profits	N/A	N/A	2,229	-	(27)	3	2,205
<b>Total shareholder's equity</b>			<b>7,278</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7,254</b>

As permitted by NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15, comparatives have not been restated. Comparatives have been restated for voluntary presentation changes as detailed in the section 'Changes in accounting policies' on page 12.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### (vi) Business combinations

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. Acquisition cost is measured as the aggregate of the fair value at the date of acquisition of the assets given, equity instruments issued or liabilities incurred or assumed. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred (except for those costs arising on the issue of equity instruments which are recognised directly in equity).

Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured at fair value on the acquisition date. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the acquisition cost, the amount of any non-controlling interest and the fair value of any previous Banking Group's equity interest in the acquiree, over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired.

### (vii) Foreign currency translation

#### Functional and presentational currency

The consolidated financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars which is the Banking Group's functional and presentation currency.

#### Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when deferred in other comprehensive income for qualifying cash flow hedges.

### (viii) Reserves

#### Investment securities reserve

This comprises the changes in the fair value of debt securities measured at FVOCI (except for interest income, impairment charges and foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognised in the income statement), net of any related hedge accounting adjustments and tax. These changes are transferred to non-interest income in the income statement when the asset is disposed.

#### Cash flow hedge reserve

This comprises the fair value gains and losses associated with the effective portion of designated cash flow hedging instruments, net of tax.

## b. Principles of consolidation

The Banking Group subsidiaries are entities which the Bank controls and consolidates as it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from the entities, and can affect those returns through its power over the entities.

All transactions between entities within the Banking Group are eliminated. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control commences and are de-consolidated from the date that control ceases.

## c. Financial assets and financial liabilities

### (i) Recognition

Purchases and sales by regular way of financial assets, except for loans and receivables, are recognised on trade-date; the date on which the Banking Group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Loans and receivables are recognised on settlement date, when cash is advanced to the borrowers.

Financial liabilities are recognised when an obligation arises.

### (ii) Classification and measurement

As comparatives have not been restated upon the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 the accounting policy applied in 2019 differs to that applied in comparative periods. The accounting policy applied in comparative periods is discussed in Note 34. The accounting policy applied in 2019 is as follows.

Financial assets are grouped into the following classes: cash and balances with central banks, collateral paid, trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS, derivative financial instruments, investment securities, loans, other financial assets and due from related entities.

#### Financial assets

Financial assets are classified based on a) the business model within which the assets are managed, and b) whether the contractual cash flows of the instrument represent SPPI.

The Banking Group determines the business model at the level that reflects how groups of financial assets are managed. When assessing the business model the Banking Group considers factors including how performance and risks are managed, evaluated and reported and the frequency and volume of, and reason for, sales in previous periods and expectations of sales in future periods.

When assessing whether contractual cash flows are SPPI, interest is defined as consideration primarily for the time value of money and the credit risk of the principal outstanding. The time value of money is defined as the element of interest that provides consideration only for the passage of time and not consideration for other risks or costs associated with holding the financial asset. Terms that could change the contractual cash flows so that they may not meet the SPPI criteria include contingent and leverage features, non-recourse arrangements, and features that could modify the time value of money.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### Debt instruments

If the debt instruments have contractual cash flows which represent SPPI on the principal balance outstanding they are classified at:

- amortised cost if they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved through holding the financial asset to collect these cash flows; or
- FVOCI if they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved both through collecting these cash flows or selling the financial asset; or
- FVIS if they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved through selling the financial asset.

Debt instruments are measured at FVIS where the contractual cash flows do not represent SPPI on the principal balance outstanding or where it is designated at FVIS to eliminate or reduce an accounting mismatch.

Debt instruments at amortised cost are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. They are presented net of provisions for expected credit losses determined using the ECL model. Refer to Notes 6 and 12 for further details.

Debt instruments at FVOCI are measured at fair value with unrealised gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income except for interest income, impairment charges and foreign exchange gains and losses, which are recognised in the income statement. Impairment on debt instruments at FVOCI is determined using the ECL model and is recognised in the income statement with a corresponding amount in other comprehensive income. There is no reduction of the carrying value of the debt security which remains at fair value.

The cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the instrument is derecognised.

Debt instruments at FVIS are measured at fair value with subsequent changes in fair value recognised in the income statement.

### Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are grouped into the following classes: collateral received, deposits and other borrowings, other financial liabilities, derivative financial instruments, debt issues, due to related entities and loan capital.

Financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost if they are not held for trading or designated at FVIS, otherwise they are measured at FVIS.

Financial assets and financial liabilities measured at FVIS are recognised initially at fair value. All other financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised initially at fair value plus or minus directly attributable transaction costs respectively.

Further details of the accounting policy for each category of financial asset or financial liability mentioned above is set out in the note for the relevant item.

The Banking Group's policies for determining the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities are set out in Note 24.

### (iii) Derecognition

Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired, or when the Banking Group has either transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation to pay the received cash flows in full under a 'pass through' arrangement and transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

There may be situations where the Banking Group has partially transferred the risks and rewards of ownership but has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. In such situations, the asset continues to be recognised on the balance sheet to the extent of the Banking Group's continuing involvement in the asset.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or expires. Where an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, the exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability, with the difference in the respective carrying amounts recognised in the income statement.

The terms are deemed to be substantially different if the discounted present value of the cashflows under the new terms (discounted using the original effective interest rate) is at least 10% different from the discounted present value of the remaining cash flows of the original financial liability. Qualitative factors such as a change in the currency the instrument is denominated in, a change in the interest rate from fixed to floating and conversion features are also considered.

### d. Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

Applying the Banking Group's accounting policies requires the use of judgement, assumptions and estimates which impact the financial information. The significant assumptions and estimates used are discussed in the relevant notes below.

- Note 7                Income tax expense
- Note 12             Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges
- Note 14             Deferred tax assets
- Note 15             Intangible assets
- Note 24             Fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 1 Financial statements preparation (continued)

### e. Future developments in accounting standards

The following new standards and interpretations which may have a material impact on the Banking Group have been issued but are not yet effective, and unless otherwise stated, have not been early adopted by the Banking Group:

NZ IFRS 16 *Leases* ('**NZ IFRS 16**') was issued on 11 February 2016 and will be effective for the 30 September 2020 financial year. The standard will not result in significant changes for lessor accounting. The main changes under the standard are:

- all operating leases of greater than 12 months duration will be required to be presented on balance sheet by the lessee as a right-of-use ('**ROU**') asset and lease liability. The asset and liability will initially be measured at the present value of non-cancellable lease payments and payments to be made in optional periods where it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised; and
- all leases on balance sheet will give rise to a combination of interest expense on the lease liability and depreciation of the ROU asset.

The NZ IFRS 16 implementation and governance program is led by Finance with representatives from the impacted areas of the business with oversight from the Chief Financial Officer. The project has identified the portfolios impacted by that standard which are predominantly property leases. In addition, the project has updated finance systems and processes, established a governance framework, updated relevant policies and addressed key judgements including the transition option that will be applied in order to determine the expected impact to the Banking Group.

The Banking Group will adopt the standard using the simplified approach of transition with no restatement of comparative information. The expected impact on adoption of the standard will be to recognise a ROU asset of approximately \$292 million and an equivalent lease liability with no impact on retained earnings.

The Banking Group has determined that it will use the incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate when determining present value. This discount rate will be based on the remaining maturity of the lease at the date of transition. The Banking Group will also apply the practical exemptions for low-value assets and short-term leases.

NZ IFRIC 23 *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments* ('**NZ IFRIC 23**') was issued in August 2017 and will be effective for the 30 September 2020 financial year. NZ IFRIC 23 clarifies the recognition and measurement criteria in NZ IAS 12 *Income Taxes* where there is uncertainty over income tax treatments, and requires an assessment of each uncertain tax position as to whether it is probable that a taxation authority will accept the position.

Where it is not considered probable, the effect of the uncertainty will be reflected in determining the relevant taxable profit or loss, tax bases, unused tax losses and unused tax credits or tax rates. The amount will be determined as either the single most likely amount or the sum of the probability weighted amounts in a range of possible outcomes, whichever better predicts the resolution of the uncertainty. Judgements will be reassessed as and when new facts and circumstances are presented.

The interpretation is not expected to have a material impact on the Banking Group.

A revised Conceptual Framework ('**Framework**') was issued on 10 May 2018. This will be effective for the Banking Group for the 30 September 2021 financial year. The revised Framework includes new definitions and recognition criteria for assets, liabilities, income and expenses and other relevant financial reporting concepts. The changes are not expected to have a material impact on the Banking Group.

Other amendments to existing standards that are not yet effective are not expected to have a material impact to the Banking Group.

### Interbank-offered rates ('**IBOR**') reform

IBORs are interest rate benchmarks used in financial markets for pricing, valuing and hedging a wide variety of financial instruments such as derivatives, loans and bonds. Examples of IBOR include the London Interbank Offered Rate ('**LIBOR**') and the Euro Interbank Offered Rate ('**EURIBOR**').

A review of the global major IBORs is being conducted to reform or replace existing IBORs with more suitable alternative reference rates ('**ARRs**'). This IBOR reform will impact the accounting for financial instruments that reference IBORs including hedge accounting, fair value methodologies and existing financial instruments that reference IBORs at transition. This replacement process is at different stages and is progressing at different speeds in different jurisdictions. Therefore, there is uncertainty as to the basis, method, timing and implications of transition to the ARR.

In November 2019, the External Reporting Board issued amendments to NZ IFRS 9, NZ IAS 39 and NZ IFRS 7 which enable hedge accounting to continue for certain hedges that might otherwise need to be discontinued due to uncertainties arising from IBOR reform and requires certain disclosures. These amendments are effective for the Banking Group for the 30 September 2021 financial year with early application permitted.

As a result of these developments, the Banking Group has applied judgement in the current reporting period to determine that hedge relationships that include IBORs as a hedged risk continue to qualify for hedge accounting. The Banking Group continues to monitor these developments and the expected impact.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 2 Net interest income

### Accounting policy

Interest income and interest expense for all interest earning financial assets and interest bearing financial liabilities at amortised cost or FVOCI, detailed within the table below, are recognised using the effective interest rate method. Net income from treasury's interest rate and liquidity management activities is included in net interest income.

The effective interest rate method calculates the amortised cost of a financial instrument by discounting the financial instrument's estimated future cash receipts or payments to their present value and allocates the interest income or interest expense, including any fees, costs, premiums or discounts integral to the instrument, over its expected life.

Interest income is calculated based on the gross carrying amount of financial assets in stages 1 and 2 of the Banking Group's ECL model and on the carrying amount net of the provision for ECL for financial assets in stage 3. Refer to Note 12 for further details of the Banking Group's ECL model.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP		
	Note	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Interest income</b>			
<b>Calculated using the effective interest rate method</b>			
Cash and balances with central banks		21	25
Collateral paid		4	3
Available-for-sale securities		-	148
Investment securities		138	-
Loans		3,809	3,751
Due from related entities	22	3	11
Other interest income		1	-
<b>Total interest income calculated using the effective interest rate method</b>		<b>3,976</b>	<b>3,938</b>
<b>Other</b>			
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS		29	46
Due from related entities	22	6	5
<b>Total other</b>		<b>35</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Total interest income</b>		<b>4,011</b>	<b>3,989</b>
<b>Interest expense</b>			
<b>Calculated using the effective interest rate method</b>			
Collateral received		7	5
Deposits and other borrowings		1,289	1,290
Debt issues		285	306
Due to related entities	22	31	42
Loan capital	22	137	144
Other interest expense		4	5
<b>Total interest expense calculated using the effective interest rate method</b>		<b>1,753</b>	<b>1,792</b>
<b>Other</b>			
Deposits and other borrowings		18	13
Debt issues		22	11
Due to related entities	22	1	1
Other interest expense <sup>2</sup>		274	328
<b>Total other</b>		<b>315</b>	<b>353</b>
<b>Total interest expense</b>		<b>2,068</b>	<b>2,145</b>
<b>Net interest income</b>		<b>1,943</b>	<b>1,844</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> Includes the net impact of treasury's interest rate and liquidity management activities.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 3 Non-interest income

### Accounting policy

Non-interest income includes net fees and commissions income and other income.

#### Net fees and commissions income

When another party is involved in providing goods or services to a Banking Group customer, the Banking Group assesses whether the nature of the arrangement with its customer is as a principal provider or an agent of another party. Where the Banking Group is acting as an agent for another party, the income earned by the Banking Group is the net consideration received (i.e. the gross amount received from the customer less amounts paid to a third party provider). As an agent, the net consideration represents fees and commissions income for facilitating the transaction between the customer and the third party provider with primary responsibility for fulfilling the contract.

#### Fees and commissions income

Fees and commissions income is recognised when the performance obligation is satisfied by transferring the promised good or service to the customer. Fees and commissions income includes facility fees, transaction fees and commissions and other non-risk fee income.

Facility fees include certain line fees, annual credit card fees and fees for providing customer bank accounts. They are recognised over the term of the facility/period of service on a straight line basis.

Transaction fees and commissions are earned for facilitating banking transactions such as foreign exchange fees, telegraphic transfers and issuing bank cheques. Fees and commissions for these one-off transactions are recognised once the transaction has been completed. Transaction fees and commissions are also recognised for credit card transactions including interchange fees net of scheme charges. These are recognised once the transaction has been completed, however, a component of interchange fees received is deferred as unearned income as the Banking Group has a future service obligation to customers under the Banking Group's credit card reward programs.

Other non-risk fee income includes advisory and underwriting fees which are recognised when the related service is completed.

Income which forms an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument is recognised using the effective interest method and recorded in interest income (for example, loan origination fees).

#### Fees and commissions expenses

Fees and commissions expenses include incremental external costs that vary directly with the provision of goods or services to customers. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if a specific good or service had not been provided to a specific customer. Fees and commissions expenses which form an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument are recognised using the effective interest method and recorded in net interest income. Fees and commissions expenses include the costs associated with credit card loyalty programs which are recognised as an expense when the services are provided on the redemption of points as well as merchant transaction costs.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>		
Facility fees	50	57
Transaction fees and commissions <sup>2</sup>	268	280
Other non-risk fee income <sup>3</sup>	24	50
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>387</b>
Credit card loyalty programs	(32)	(29)
Transaction fees and commissions related expenses	(29)	(28)
<b>Fees and commissions expenses</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>(57)</b>
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Other income</b>		
Net ineffectiveness on qualifying hedges	2	4
Other non-interest income <sup>4</sup>	46	10
<b>Total other income</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Total non-interest income</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>344</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> Includes transaction fees and commissions due from related entities. Refer to Note 22.

<sup>3</sup> Includes management fees due from related entities. Refer to Note 22.

<sup>4</sup> Westpac NZ Operations Limited ("WNZOL") sold its 25% shareholding in Paymark Limited to Ingenico Group S.A, resulting in a gain on sale of \$40 million for the year ended 30 September 2019. Refer to Note 22 for details.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 3 Non-interest income (continued)

Deferred income in relation to the credit card loyalty programs for the Banking Group was \$31 million as at 30 September 2019 (30 September 2018: \$29 million). This will be recognised as fees and commissions income as the credit card reward points are redeemed.

There were no other material contract assets or contract liabilities for the Banking Group.

Non-interest income in scope of NZ IFRS 15 can be further disaggregated into the following operating segments and is consistent with the segment descriptions detailed in Note 28.

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>						
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Consumer Banking and Wealth</b>	<b>Commercial, Corporate and Institutional</b>	<b>Investments and Insurance</b>	<b>NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 changes</b>	<b>Reconciling Items</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Year ended 30 September 2019</b>						
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>						
Facility fees	30	15	-	N/A	5	50
Transaction fees and commissions	150	95	-	N/A	23	268
Other non-risk fee income	7	14	-	N/A	3	24
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>342</b>
Fees and commissions expenses	(56)	-	-	N/A	(5)	(61)
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>Year ended 30 September 2018</b>						
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>						
Facility fees	36	14	-	10	(3)	57
Transaction fees and commissions	142	88	-	16	34	280
Other non-risk fee income	11	17	-	16	6	50
<b>Fees and commissions income</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>387</b>
Fees and commissions expenses	(49)	-	-	-	(8)	(57)
<b>Net fees and commissions income</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>330</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 4 Operating expenses

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP		
	Note	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Staff expenses		491	455
Operating lease rentals		58	62
Depreciation		39	44
Technology services and telecommunications		92	98
Purchased services		111	91
Software amortisation costs		55	42
Related entities - management fees	22	4	4
Other		111	90
<b>Total operating expenses</b>		<b>961</b>	<b>886</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

## Note 5 Auditor's remuneration

\$'000s	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Audit and audit related services</b>		
Audit and review of financial statements <sup>1</sup>	2,295	1,770
Other audit related services <sup>2</sup>	224	175
<b>Total remuneration for audit and other audit related services</b>	<b>2,519</b>	<b>1,945</b>
Other services	-	-
<b>Total remuneration for non-audit services</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total remuneration for audit, other audit related services and non-audit services</b>	<b>2,519</b>	<b>1,945</b>

<sup>1</sup> Fees for the annual audit of the financial statements including audit procedures in relation to the transition impact of new accounting standards, the review or other procedures performed on the interim financial statements and Sarbanes-Oxley reporting undertaken in the role of auditor.

<sup>2</sup> Primarily assurance provided on certain financial information performed in the role of auditor (or where most appropriate to be performed by the auditor) including the issue of comfort letters and agreed procedures reports in relation to debt issuance programmes.

It is the Banking Group's policy to engage the external auditor on assignments additional to their statutory audit duties only if their independence is not either impaired or seen to be impaired, and where their expertise and experience with the Banking Group is important.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 6 Impairment charges/(benefits)

### Accounting policy

As comparatives have not been restated upon the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the accounting policy applied in 2019 differs to that applied in comparative periods. The accounting policy applied in comparative periods is discussed in Note 34. The accounting policy applied in 2019 is as follows.

Impairment charges are based on an expected loss model which measures the difference between the current carrying amount and the present value of expected future cash flows taking into account past experience, current conditions and multiple probability-weighted macroeconomic scenarios for reasonably supportable future economic conditions. Further details of the calculation of expected credit losses and the critical accounting assumptions and estimates relating to impairment charges are included in Note 12.

Impairment charges are recognised in the income statement, with a corresponding amount recognised as follows:

- Loans at amortised cost: as a reduction of the carrying value of the financial asset through an offsetting provision account (refer to Note 12);
- Investment securities: in reserves in other comprehensive income with no reduction of the carrying value of the debt security (refer to the statement of changes in equity); and
- Credit commitments: as a provision (refer to Note 19).

### Uncollectable loans

A loan may become uncollectable in full or part if, after following the Banking Group's loan recovery procedures, the Banking Group remains unable to collect that loan's contractual repayments. Uncollectable amounts are written off against their related provision for expected credit losses, after all possible repayments have been received.

Where loans are secured, amounts are generally written off after receiving the proceeds from the security, or in certain circumstances, where the net realisable value of the security has been determined and this indicates that there is no reasonable expectation of full recovery, write-off may be earlier. Unsecured consumer loans are generally written off after 180 days past due.

The Banking Group may subsequently be able to recover cash flows from loans written off. In the period which these recoveries are made, they are recognised in the income statement.

The following table details impairment charges for the year ended 30 September 2019 based on the requirements of NZ IFRS 9.

	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>2019</b>
Provisions raised/(released):	
Performing	<b>(35)</b>
Non-performing	<b>(3)</b>
Bad debts written-off/(recovered) directly to the income statement	<b>28</b>
<b>Impairment charges/(benefits)</b>	<b>(10)</b>
<i>of which relates to:</i>	
Loans and credit commitments	<b>(10)</b>
Investment securities	<b>-</b>
<b>Impairment charges/(benefits)</b>	<b>(10)</b>

Impairment losses on other financial assets are not material to the Banking Group.

As comparatives have not been restated for the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the following table details impairment charges for the year ended 30 September 2018 based on the requirements of NZ IAS 39. In subsequent reporting periods, as NZ IFRS 9 will have been effective for this disclosure for all periods presented in the Disclosure Statement, this table will no longer be required.

	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>				
	<b>2018</b>				
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Residential Mortgages</b>	<b>Other Retail</b>	<b>Corporate</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
Individually assessed provisions raised	9	2	17	-	28
Reversal of previously recognised impairment charges	(3)	(2)	(13)	-	(18)
Collectively assessed provisions raised/(released)	(2)	(10)	(22)	-	(34)
Bad debts written-off/(recovered) directly to the income statement	(2)	41	(12)	-	27
<b>Total impairment charges/(benefits)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 7 Income tax expense

### Accounting policy

The income tax expense for the year comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognised in the income statement, except to the extent that it relates to items recognised directly in other comprehensive income, in which case it is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income.

Current tax is the tax payable for the year using enacted or substantively enacted tax rates and laws. Current tax also includes adjustments to tax payable for previous years.

### Goods and services tax ('GST')

Revenue, expenses and assets are recognised net of GST except to the extent that GST is not recoverable from the New Zealand Inland Revenue. In these circumstances, GST is recognised as part of the expense or the cost of the asset.

### Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

Significant judgement is required in determining the current tax liability. There may be transactions with uncertain tax outcomes and provisions are determined based on the expected outcomes.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Income tax expense</b>		
Current tax:		
Current year	350	361
Prior year adjustments	4	-
Deferred tax (refer to Note 14)		
Current year	8	2
Prior year adjustments	(5)	-
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>363</b>
<b>Profit before income tax</b>	<b>1,321</b>	<b>1,299</b>
Tax calculated at tax rate of 28%	370	364
Income not subject to tax	(12)	(1)
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	-	2
Prior year adjustments	(1)	-
Other items	-	(2)
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>363</b>

The effective tax rate for the year ended 30 September 2019 was 27.0% (30 September 2018: 27.9%).

## Note 8 Imputation credit account

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Imputation credits available for use in subsequent reporting periods	1,109	775

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 9 Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS

### Accounting policy

#### Trading securities

Trading securities include actively traded debt (government, semi-government and other) and those acquired for sale in the near term and are held at fair value.

#### Reverse repurchase agreements

Securities purchased under these agreements are not recognised on the balance sheet, as the Banking Group has not obtained the risks and rewards of ownership. The cash consideration paid is recognised as a reverse repurchase agreement, which forms part of a trading portfolio that is measured at fair value.

Gains and losses on these financial assets are recognised in the income statement. Interest earned from debt securities is recognised in interest income (refer to Note 2).

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Government and semi-government securities	1,064	828
Other debt securities	486	323
Reverse repurchase agreements	111	-
<b>Total trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS</b>	<b>1,661</b>	<b>1,151</b>

## Note 10 Investment securities/Available-for-sale securities

### Accounting policy

As comparatives have not been restated upon the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 the accounting policy applied in 2019 differs to that applied in comparative years. The accounting policy applied in comparative years is discussed in Note 34. The accounting policy applied in 2019 is as follows.

Investment securities include debt securities (government and other) that are measured at FVOCI. These instruments are classified based on the criteria disclosed under the heading "Financial assets and financial liabilities" in Note 1.

#### Debt securities measured at FVOCI

Includes debt instruments that have contractual cash flows which represent SPPI on the principal balance outstanding and they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved both through collecting these cash flows or selling the financial asset.

These securities are measured at fair value with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income except for interest income, impairment charges and foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognised in the income statement.

Impairment is measured using the same ECL model applied to financial assets measured at amortised cost. Impairment is recognised in the income statement with a corresponding amount in other comprehensive income with no reduction of the carrying value of the debt security which remains at fair value. Refer to Note 12 for further details.

The cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the instrument is disposed.

### Balances recognised under NZ IFRS 9

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Government and semi-government securities	2,599	1,870
Other debt securities	1,870	4,469
<b>Total investment securities</b>	<b>4,469</b>	

### Balances recognised under NZ IAS 39

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Government and semi-government securities	2,155	1,655
Other debt securities	1,655	3,810
<b>Total available-for-sale securities</b>	<b>3,810</b>	

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 11 Loans

### Accounting policy

As comparatives have not been restated upon the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 the accounting policy applied in 2019 differs to that applied in comparative years. The accounting policy applied in comparative years is discussed in Note 34. The accounting policy applied in 2019 is as follows.

Loans are financial assets initially recognised at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs and fees.

Loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method where they have contractual cash flows which represent SPPI on the principal balance outstanding and they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved through holding the loans to collect these cash flows. They are presented net of any provisions for ECL.

Loan products that have both mortgage and deposit facilities are presented gross on the balance sheet, segregating the asset and liability component, because they do not meet the criteria to be offset. Interest earned on these products is presented on a net basis in the income statement as this reflects how the customer is charged.

The following table shows loans disaggregated by types of credit exposure:

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019 <sup>1,2</sup>	2018 <sup>1,2</sup>
Residential mortgages	51,487	48,893
Other retail	3,753	3,928
Corporate	29,124	27,603
Other	111	278
<b>Total gross loans</b>	<b>84,475</b>	<b>80,702</b>
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on loans (refer to Note 12)	(315)	(324)
<b>Total net loans</b>	<b>84,160</b>	<b>80,378</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> The Banking Group has changed the presentation of loan categories for consistency with the types of credit exposures defined in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand ('Reserve Bank') Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach) ('BS2B'). This has no effect on the balance sheet or income statement. Comparatives have been restated.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges

### Accounting policy

As comparatives have not been restated upon the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 the accounting policy applied in 2019 differs to that applied in comparative years. The accounting policy applied in comparative years is discussed in Note 34. The accounting policy applied in 2019 is as follows.

Note 6 provides details of impairment charges.

Impairment under NZ IFRS 9 applies to all financial assets at amortised cost, investment securities and credit commitments.

The ECL determined under NZ IFRS 9 is recognised as follows:

- Loans at amortised cost: as a reduction of the carrying value of the financial asset through an offsetting provision account (refer to Note 11);
- Investment securities: in reserves in other comprehensive income with no reduction of the carrying value of the debt security itself (refer to the statement of changes in equity); and
- Credit commitments: as a provision (refer to Note 19).

### Measurement

The Banking Group calculates the provisions for ECL based on a three stage approach. ECL are a probability-weighted estimate of the cash shortfalls expected to result from defaults over the relevant timeframe. They are determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes and taking into account the time value of money, past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions.

The models use three main components to determine the ECL (as well as the time value of money) including:

- Probability of default ('**PD**'): the probability that a counterparty will default;
- Loss given default ('**LGD**'): the loss that is expected to arise in the event of a default; and
- Exposure at default ('**EAD**'): the estimated outstanding amount of credit exposure at the time of the default.

### Model stages

The three stages are as follows:

#### Stage 1: 12 months ECL - performing

For financial assets where there has been no significant increase in credit risk since origination a provision for 12 months ECL is recognised.

#### Stage 2: Lifetime ECL - performing

For financial assets where there has been a significant increase in credit risk since origination but where the asset is still performing a provision for lifetime ECL is recognised. The indicators of a significant increase in credit risk are described on the following page.

#### Stage 3: Lifetime ECL - non-performing

For financial assets that are non-performing a provision for lifetime ECL is recognised. Indicators include a breach of contract with the Banking Group such as a default on interest or principal payments, a borrower experiencing significant financial difficulties or observable economic conditions that correlate to defaults on a group of loans.

Financial assets in stage 3 are those that are in default. A default occurs when the Banking Group considers that the customer is unlikely to repay its credit obligations in full, irrespective of recourse by the Banking Group to actions such as realising security, or the customer is more than 90 days past due on any material credit obligation. This definition of default is aligned to the Reserve Bank regulatory definition of default.

### Collective and individual assessment

Financial assets that are in stages 1 and 2 are assessed on a collective basis as are financial assets in stage 3 below specified thresholds. Financial assets that are collectively assessed are grouped in pools of similar assets with similar credit risk characteristics including the type of product and the customer risk grade. Those financial assets in stage 3 above the specified thresholds are assessed on an individual basis.

### Expected life

In considering the lifetime time frame for expected credit losses in stages 2 and 3, the standard generally requires use of the remaining contractual life adjusted where appropriate for prepayments, extension and other options. For certain revolving credit facilities which include both a drawn and undrawn component (e.g. credit cards and revolving lines of credit), the Banking Group's contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not limit our exposure to credit losses to the contractual notice period. For these facilities, lifetime is based on historical behaviour.

### Movement between stages

Assets may move in both directions through the stages of the impairment model. Assets previously in stage 2 may move back to stage 1 if it is no longer considered that there has been a significant increase in credit risk. Similarly, assets in stage 3 may move back to stage 1 or stage 2 if they are no longer assessed to be non-performing.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Accounting policy (continued)

#### *Critical accounting assumptions and estimates*

Key judgements include when a significant increase in credit risk has occurred and estimation of forward looking macroeconomic information. Other factors which can impact the provision include the borrower's financial situation, the realisable value of collateral, the Banking Group's position relative to other claimants, the reliability of customer information and the likely cost and duration of recovering the loan.

#### *Significant increase in credit risk*

Determining when a financial asset has experienced a significant increase in credit risk since origination is a critical accounting judgement which is primarily based on changes in internal customer risk grades since origination of the facility. A change in an internal customer risk grade is based on both quantitative and qualitative factors. The change in the internal customer risk grade that the Banking Group uses to represent a significant increase in credit risk is based on a sliding scale. This means that a higher credit quality exposure at origination would require a more significant downgrade compared to a lower credit quality exposure before it is considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk.

The Banking Group does not rebut the presumption that instruments that are 30 days past due have experienced a significant increase in risk but this is used as a backstop rather than the primary indicator.

The Banking Group does not apply the low credit risk exemption which assumes investment grade facilities do not have a significant increase in credit risk.

#### *Forward looking macroeconomic information*

The measurement of ECL for each stage and the assessment of significant increase in credit risk consider information about past events and current conditions as well as reasonable and supportable projections of future events and economic conditions. The estimation of forward looking information is a critical accounting judgement. The Banking Group considers three future macroeconomic scenarios including a base case scenario along with upside and downside scenarios.

The macroeconomic variables used in these scenarios, based on current economic forecasts, include (but are not limited to) Reserve Bank bill rates, real gross domestic product growth rates and residential and commercial property price indices.

- Base case scenario  
This scenario utilises the internal Banking Group economics forecast used for strategic decision making and forecasting.
- Upside scenario  
This scenario represents a modest improvement on the base case scenario.
- Downside scenario  
This scenario represents a moderate recession.

The macroeconomic scenarios are weighted based on the Banking Group's best estimate of the relative likelihood of each scenario. The weighting applied to each of the three macroeconomic scenarios takes into account historical frequency, current trends, and forward looking conditions.

The macroeconomic variables and probability weightings of the three macroeconomic scenarios are subject to the approval of the Banking Group's Chief Financial Officer and Chief Risk Officer with oversight from the Board of Directors (and its Committees).

Where appropriate, adjustments will be made to modelled outcomes to reflect reasonable and supportable information not already incorporated in the models.

Judgements can change with time as new information becomes available which could result in changes to the provision for expected credit losses.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Loans and credit commitments

The reconciliation of the provision for ECL tables for loans and credit commitments as at 30 September 2019 below are based on the requirements of NZ IFRS 9. They have been determined by an aggregation of monthly movements over the year. The key line items in the reconciliation represent the following:

- The transfers between stages lines represent transfers between stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 prior to remeasurement of the provision for ECL.
- The other charges/(credits) to the income statement line represents the impact on the provision for ECL due to changes in credit quality during the period (including transfers between stages), changes due to forward looking economic scenarios and partial repayments and additional drawdowns on existing facilities over the year.
- Write-offs represent a reduction in the provision for ECL as a result of derecognition of exposures where there is no reasonable expectation of full recovery.

### Movements in components of loss allowance - total

<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>				<b>Total</b>
	<b>Performing</b>		<b>Non-performing</b>		
	<b>Stage 1</b>	<b>Stage 2</b>	<b>Stage 3</b>	<b>Stage 3</b>	
	<b>CAP</b>	<b>CAP</b>	<b>CAP</b>	<b>IAP</b>	
<b>Restated provision for ECL as at 1 October 2018</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>395</b>
Due to changes in credit quality:					
Transfers to Stage 1	261	(245)	(16)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(16)	43	(26)	(1)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	-	(38)	42	(4)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	(8)	8	-
Reversals of previously recognised impairment charges	-	-	-	(15)	(15)
New financial assets originated	24	-	-	-	24
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(19)	(41)	(21)	-	(81)
Changes in CAP due to amounts written off	-	-	(53)	-	(53)
Other charges/(credits) to the income statement	(262)	258	82	9	87
<b>Total charges/(credits) to the income statement for ECL</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(38)</b>
Amounts written off from IAP	-	-	-	(5)	(5)
<b>Total provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>352</b>
<i>Presented as:</i>					
Provision for ECL on loans (refer to Note 11)	76	158	53	28	315
Provision for ECL on credit commitments (refer to Note 19)	15	22	-	-	37
<b>Total provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>352</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Impacts of changes in gross financial assets on loss allowances - total

The following table explains how changes in gross carrying amounts of loans during the year have contributed to changes in the provisions for ECL on loans.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				Total
	Performing		Non-performing		
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Stage 3	
	CAP	CAP	CAP	IAP	
<b>Total gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>76,532</b>	<b>3,707</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80,702</b>
Transfers:					
Transfers to Stage 1	4,202	(4,105)	(92)	(5)	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(5,005)	5,123	(115)	(3)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	(158)	(346)	518	(14)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	(6)	(2)	(40)	48	-
Net further lending/(repayment)	(2,456)	228	(75)	(24)	(2,327)
New financial assets originated	17,693	-	-	-	17,693
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(10,747)	(633)	(147)	(8)	(11,535)
Amounts written-off	-	-	(53)	(5)	(58)
<b>Total gross carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>80,055</b>	<b>3,972</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>84,475</b>
Provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019	(76)	(158)	(53)	(28)	(315)
<b>Total net carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>79,979</b>	<b>3,814</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>84,160</b>

### Sensitivity of the provision for ECL

As noted in the accounting policy, the critical accounting assumptions in determining the provision for ECL are the determination of a significant increase in credit risk and the use of probability weighted forward looking macroeconomic scenarios.

#### Staging sensitivity

If 1% of the stage 1 gross exposure from loans and credit commitments (calculated on a 12 month ECL) was reflected in stage 2 (calculated on a lifetime ECL) the provision for ECL would increase by \$26 million for the Banking Group based on applying the average provision coverage ratios by stage to the movement in the gross exposure by stage.

#### Weighting of macroeconomic scenarios

The Banking Group uses three macro-economic scenarios which are probability weighted based on the Banking Group's best estimate of the relative likelihood of each scenario.

The Banking Group assigned a weighting of 62.5% to the base case scenario, 27.5% to the downside scenario and 10% to the upside scenario as at 30 September 2019. During September 2019 there was a 2.5% reduction in the weighting on the base case scenario from 65% and a corresponding 2.5% increase in the weighting on the downside scenario from 25%. The increase in weighting to the downside scenario was primarily driven by global economic uncertainties.

The base case scenario utilises the Banking Group's economic forecasts and assumes the following one-year outlook: GDP growth of 3.2%, an increase in the rate of growth in commercial property prices and residential property prices to 7% and Reserve Bank bill rate of 1.15%.

The downside scenario represents a moderate recession. In this scenario there is negative GDP growth, declines in commercial and residential property prices and lower interest rates.

The following table shows the reported provision for ECL based on the probability weighted scenarios and what the provisions for ECL would be assuming a 100% weighting is applied to the base case scenario and to the downside scenario (with all other assumptions held constant).

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP
	2019
Reported probability-weighted ECL	352
100% base case ECL	259
100% downside ECL	596

### Write-offs still under enforcement activity

The amount of current year write-offs which remain subject to enforcement activity was \$43 million for the Banking Group.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Movements in components of loss allowance – by types of credit exposure

The provisions for ECL on loans and credit commitments can be further disaggregated into the following types of credit exposure:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				Total
	Performing		Non-performing		
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Stage 3	
	CAP	CAP	CAP	IAP	
<b>Residential mortgages</b>					
<b>Restated provision for ECL as at 1 October 2018</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>90</b>
Due to changes in credit quality:					
Transfers to Stage 1	22	(16)	(6)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(3)	11	(8)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	-	(4)	5	(1)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	(3)	3	-
Reversals of previously recognised impairment charges	-	-	-	(3)	(3)
New financial assets originated	5	-	-	-	5
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(3)	(3)	(14)	-	(20)
Changes in CAP due to amounts written off	-	-	(2)	-	(2)
Other charges/(credits) to the income statement	(32)	6	34	2	10
<b>Total charges/(credits) to the income statement for ECL</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(10)</b>
Amounts written off from IAP	-	-	-	(2)	(2)
<b>Total provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Other retail</b>					
<b>Restated provision for ECL as at 1 October 2018</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>135</b>
Due to changes in credit quality:					
Transfers to Stage 1	232	(223)	(9)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(10)	26	(16)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	-	(30)	31	(1)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	-	-	-
Reversals of previously recognised impairment charges	-	-	-	(4)	(4)
New financial assets originated	12	-	-	-	12
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(13)	(21)	(4)	-	(38)
Changes in CAP due to amounts written off	-	-	(51)	-	(51)
Other charges/(credits) to the income statement	(225)	239	50	5	69
<b>Total charges/(credits) to the income statement for ECL</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(12)</b>
Amounts written off from IAP	-	-	-	(3)	(3)
<b>Total provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>Corporate</b>					
<b>Restated provision for ECL as at 1 October 2018</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>170</b>
Due to changes in credit quality:					
Transfers to Stage 1	7	(6)	(1)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(3)	6	(2)	(1)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	-	(4)	6	(2)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	(5)	5	-
Reversals of previously recognised impairment charges	-	-	-	(8)	(8)
New financial assets originated	7	-	-	-	7
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(3)	(17)	(3)	-	(23)
Changes in CAP due to amounts written off	-	-	-	-	-
Other charges/(credits) to the income statement	(5)	13	(2)	2	8
<b>Total charges/(credits) to the income statement for ECL</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(16)</b>
Amounts written off from IAP	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>154</b>

The above movements in components of loss allowance table does not include 'Other' credit exposures on the basis that the provision for ECL is nil.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Impacts of changes in gross financial assets on loss allowances – by types of credit exposure

The impacts of changes in gross carrying amounts of loans on expected loss allowance can be further disaggregated into the following types of credit exposure:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				
	Performing		Non-performing		Total
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Stage 3	
	CAP	CAP	CAP	IAP	
<b>Residential mortgages</b>					
<b>Total gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>47,254</b>	<b>1,364</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>48,893</b>
Transfers:					
Transfers to Stage 1	1,670	(1,598)	(67)	(5)	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(2,068)	2,144	(74)	(2)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	(125)	(182)	311	(4)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	(6)	(2)	(21)	29	-
Net further lending/(repayment)	(1,842)	(51)	(15)	(3)	(1,911)
New financial assets originated	10,307	-	-	-	10,307
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(5,454)	(226)	(111)	(7)	(5,798)
Amounts written-off	-	-	(2)	(2)	(4)
<b>Total gross carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>49,736</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>51,487</b>
Provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019	(19)	(18)	(31)	(6)	(74)
<b>Total net carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>49,717</b>	<b>1,431</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>51,413</b>
<b>Other retail</b>					
<b>Total gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>3,668</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3,928</b>
Transfers:					
Transfers to Stage 1	918	(903)	(15)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(900)	919	(19)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	(19)	(101)	122	(2)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	(4)	4	-
Net further lending/(repayment)	(371)	119	(11)	-	(263)
New financial assets originated	832	-	-	-	832
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(618)	(52)	(19)	(1)	(690)
Amounts written-off	-	-	(51)	(3)	(54)
<b>Total gross carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>3,510</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,753</b>
Provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019	(37)	(51)	(19)	-	(107)
<b>Total net carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>3,473</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,646</b>
<b>Corporate</b>					
<b>Total gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>25,334</b>	<b>2,133</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>27,603</b>
Transfers:					
Transfers to Stage 1	1,614	(1,604)	(10)	-	-
Transfers to Stage 2	(2,037)	2,060	(22)	(1)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 CAP	(14)	(63)	85	(8)	-
Transfers to Stage 3 IAP	-	-	(15)	15	-
Net further lending/(repayment)	(17)	128	(49)	(21)	41
New financial assets originated	6,279	-	-	-	6,279
Financial assets derecognised during the year	(4,461)	(321)	(17)	-	(4,799)
Amounts written-off	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total gross carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>26,698</b>	<b>2,333</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>29,124</b>
Provision for ECL as at 30 September 2019	(20)	(89)	(3)	(22)	(134)
<b>Total net carrying amount as at 30 September 2019</b>	<b>26,678</b>	<b>2,244</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>28,990</b>

The above gross carrying amount table does not include 'Other' credit exposures (refer to Note 11) on the basis that the provision for ECL is nil.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges (continued)

### Comparative year information under NZ IAS 39

As comparatives have not been restated for the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the following table reconciles the 30 September 2018 provision for impairment charges on loans and credit commitments based on the requirements of NZ IAS 39. In subsequent reporting periods, as NZ IFRS 9 will have been effective for this disclosure for all periods presented in the Disclosure Statement, this table will no longer be required.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				
	2018				
	Residential Mortgages	Other Retail	Corporate	Other	Total
<b>Neither past due nor impaired</b>	47,974	3,726	27,293	278	79,271
<b>Past due but not impaired assets</b>					
Less than 30 days past due	739	143	162	-	1,044
At least 30 days but less than 60 days past due	80	25	6	-	111
At least 60 days but less than 90 days past due	33	10	2	-	45
At least 90 days past due	43	18	25	-	86
<b>Total past due assets not impaired</b>	895	196	195	-	1,286
<b>Individually impaired assets</b>					
Balance at beginning of the year	32	5	136	-	173
Additions	31	8	40	-	79
Amounts written off	(6)	(2)	(14)	-	(22)
Returned to performing or repaid	(33)	(5)	(47)	-	(85)
<b>Balance at end of the year</b>	24	6	115	-	145
<b>Total gross loans</b>	48,893	3,928	27,603	278	80,702
<b>Individually assessed provisions</b>					
Balance at beginning of the year	7	5	36	-	48
Impairment charges/(benefits):					
New provisions	9	2	17	-	28
Reversal of previously recognised impairment charges	(3)	(2)	(13)	-	(18)
Amounts written off	(6)	(2)	(14)	-	(22)
<b>Balance at end of the year</b>	7	3	26	-	36
<b>Collectively assessed provisions</b>					
Balance at beginning of the year	54	97	181	-	332
Impairment charges/(benefits)	(2)	(10)	(22)	-	(34)
Interest adjustments	2	12	10	-	24
<b>Balance at end of the year</b>	54	99	169	-	322
<b>Total provisions for impairment charges on loans and credit commitments</b>	61	102	195	-	358
Provision for credit commitments (refer to Note 19)	-	(4)	(30)	-	(34)
<b>Total provisions for impairment charges on loans</b>	61	98	165	-	324
<b>Total net loans<sup>1</sup></b>	48,832	3,830	27,438	278	80,378

<sup>1</sup>Total net loans represent the estimated recoverable amounts which are net of provisions for impairment.

## Note 13 Other financial assets

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Accrued interest receivable	129	154
Trade debtors	2	4
Other	47	67
<b>Total other financial assets</b>	<b>178</b>	225

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 14 Deferred tax assets

### Accounting policy

Deferred tax accounts for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and their values for taxation purposes.

Deferred tax is determined using the enacted or substantively enacted tax rates and laws which are expected to apply when the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities have been offset where they relate to the same taxation authority, the same taxable entity or group and where there is a legal right and intention to settle on a net basis.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available to utilise the assets.

Deferred tax is not recognised for the following temporary differences:

- the initial recognition of assets or liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination and that affects neither the accounting nor taxable profit or loss; and
- the initial recognition of goodwill in a business combination.

### Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

On a similar basis to that described in Note 7, determining deferred tax assets and liabilities is considered one of the Banking Group's critical accounting assumptions and estimates.

	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>	
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>Deferred tax assets/(liabilities) comprise the following temporary differences:</b>		
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on loans <sup>1</sup>	<b>88</b>	94
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on credit commitments <sup>1</sup>	<b>10</b>	10
Cash flow hedges	<b>31</b>	23
Provision for employee entitlements	<b>20</b>	14
Compliance, regulation and remediation provisions	<b>12</b>	3
Software, property and equipment	<b>9</b>	10
Other temporary differences	<b>4</b>	2
<b>Net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>174</b>	156
<b>The deferred tax (charge)/credit in income tax expense comprises the following temporary differences:</b>		
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on loans <sup>1</sup>	<b>(14)</b>	(7)
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on credit commitments <sup>1</sup>	<b>(2)</b>	2
Provision for employee entitlements	<b>2</b>	1
Compliance, regulation and remediation provisions	<b>9</b>	3
Software, property and equipment	<b>(1)</b>	(1)
Other temporary differences	<b>3</b>	-
<b>Total deferred tax (charge)/credit in income tax expense</b>	<b>(3)</b>	(2)
<b>The deferred tax (charge)/credit in other comprehensive income comprises the following temporary differences:</b>		
Cash flow hedges	<b>8</b>	(5)
Provision for employee entitlements	<b>4</b>	1
<b>Total deferred tax (charge)/credit in other comprehensive income</b>	<b>12</b>	(4)
<b>The deferred tax adjustment to opening retained earnings comprises the following temporary differences:</b>		
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on loans <sup>1</sup>	<b>8</b>	-
Provisions for ECL/impairment charges on credit commitments <sup>1</sup>	<b>2</b>	-
Other temporary differences <sup>1</sup>	<b>(1)</b>	-
<b>Total deferred tax adjustment to opening retained earnings</b>	<b>9</b>	-

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further details.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 15 Intangible assets

### Accounting policy

#### Indefinite life intangible assets

##### Goodwill

Goodwill acquired in a business combination is initially measured at cost, generally being the excess of:

- the consideration paid; over
- the net fair value of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired.

Subsequently, goodwill is not amortised but rather tested for impairment. Impairment is tested at least annually or whenever there is an indication of impairment. An impairment charge is recognised when a cash generating unit's (CGU) carrying value exceeds its recoverable amount. Recoverable amount means the higher of the CGU's fair value less costs to sell and its value-in-use.

##### Finite life intangible assets

Finite life intangibles include computer software which are recognised initially at cost and subsequently at amortised cost less any impairment.

Intangible	Useful life	Depreciation method
Goodwill	Indefinite	Not applicable
Computer software	3 to 8 years	Straight-line or diminishing balance method (using the Sum of the Years Digits)

#### Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

Judgement is required in determining the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired in a business combination. A different assessment of fair values would have resulted in a different goodwill balance and different post-acquisition performance of the acquired entity.

When assessing impairment of intangible assets, significant judgement is needed to determine the appropriate cash flows and discount rates to be applied to the calculations. The significant assumptions applied to the value-in-use calculations are outlined below.

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019	2018
Goodwill	477	477
Computer software	159	152
<b>Total intangible assets</b>	<b>636</b>	629

#### Significant assumptions used in recoverable amount calculations

Goodwill has been allocated to the Consumer Banking and Wealth operating segment. Assumptions are used to determine the CGU's recoverable amount for goodwill, which is based on value-in-use calculations. Value-in-use refers to the present value of expected cash flows under its current use. The Banking Group discounts the projected cash flows by its adjusted pre-tax equity rate.

- Banking Group's equity rate was 11.0% (2018: 11.0%)
- Banking Group's adjusted pre-tax equity rate was 15.3% (2018: 15.3%)

For the purpose of goodwill impairment testing, the assumptions in the following table are made for each significant CGU. The forecasts applied by management are not reliant on any one particular assumption.

Assumption	Based on:
Cash flows	Zero growth rate beyond 2 year forecast
Economic market conditions	Current market expectations
Business performance	Observable historical information and current market expectations of the future

There are no reasonably possible changes in assumptions for any significant CGU that would result in an indication of impairment or have a material impact on the Banking Group's reported results.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 16 Deposits and other borrowings

### Accounting policy

Deposits and other borrowings are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently either measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method or at fair value.

Deposits and other borrowings are designated at fair value if they are managed on a fair value basis, reduce or eliminate an accounting mismatch, or contain an embedded derivative.

Where they are measured at fair value, any changes in fair value (except those due to changes in credit risk) are recognised as non-interest income.

The change in the fair value that is due to changes in credit risk is recognised in other comprehensive income except where it would create an accounting mismatch, in which case it is also recognised in the income statement.

Interest expense incurred is recognised in net interest income using the effective interest rate method.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Certificates of deposit	1,142	1,218
Non-interest bearing, repayable at call	6,871	5,903
Other interest bearing:		
At call	24,053	23,335
Term	33,540	32,646
<b>Total deposits and other borrowings</b>	<b>65,606</b>	<b>63,102</b>
Deposits at fair value	1,142	1,218
Deposits at amortised cost	64,464	61,884
<b>Total deposits and other borrowings</b>	<b>65,606</b>	<b>63,102</b>

## Note 17 Other financial liabilities

### Accounting policy

#### Repurchase agreements

Where securities are sold subject to an agreement to repurchase at a predetermined price, they remain recognised on the balance sheet in their original category (i.e. trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS or investment securities).

The cash consideration received is recognised as a liability (repurchase agreements). Repurchase agreements are designated at fair value as they are managed as part of a trading portfolio and recognised as part of other financial liabilities or due to related entities (refer to Note 22).

Where a repurchase agreement is designated at fair value, subsequent to initial recognition, these liabilities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value (except credit risk) recognised through the income statement as they arise. The change in fair value that is attributable to credit risk is recognised in other comprehensive income except where it would create an accounting mismatch, in which case it is also recognised through the income statement.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Accrued interest payable	331	356
Trade creditors and other accrued expenses	57	50
Interbank placements	54	21
Other	13	133
<b>Total other financial liabilities</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>560</b>
Other financial liabilities at fair value	-	-
Other financial liabilities at amortised cost	455	560
<b>Total other financial liabilities</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>560</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 18 Debt issues

### Accounting policy

Debt issues are bonds, notes and commercial paper that have been issued by the Banking Group.

Debt issues are initially measured at fair value and subsequently either measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method or at fair value.

Debt issues are designated at fair value if they reduce or eliminate an accounting mismatch.

The change in the fair value that is due to credit risk is recognised in other comprehensive income except where it would create an accounting mismatch, in which case it is also recognised in non-interest income.

Interest expense incurred is recognised within net interest income using the effective interest rate method.

In the following table, the distinction between short-term (12 months or less) and long-term (greater than 12 months) debt is based on the original maturity of the underlying security.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Short-term debt</b>		
Commercial paper	2,312	-
<b>Total short-term debt</b>	<b>2,312</b>	-
<b>Long-term debt</b>		
Non-domestic medium-term notes	7,343	6,100
Covered bonds	5,263	5,640
Domestic medium-term notes	2,928	1,985
<b>Total long-term debt</b>	<b>15,534</b>	13,725
<b>Total debt issues</b>	<b>17,846</b>	13,725
Debt issues at fair value	2,312	-
Debt issues at amortised cost	15,534	13,725
<b>Total debt issues</b>	<b>17,846</b>	13,725

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Movement reconciliation</b>		
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	<b>13,725</b>	16,729
Issuances	8,707	550
Maturities, repayments, buy backs and reductions	(5,001)	(4,464)
<b>Total cash movements</b>	<b>3,706</b>	(3,914)
Foreign exchange translation impact	273	933
Fair value adjustments	-	(1)
Fair value hedge accounting adjustments	144	(27)
Other <sup>1</sup>	(2)	5
<b>Total non-cash movements</b>	<b>415</b>	910
<b>Balance at end of the year</b>	<b>17,846</b>	13,725

<sup>1</sup> Includes items such as amortisation of issue costs.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 19 Provisions

### Accounting policy

Provisions are recognised for present obligations arising from past events where a payment (or other economic transfer) is likely to be necessary to settle the obligation and can be reliably estimated.

#### **Employee benefits – annual leave and other employee benefits**

The provision for annual leave and other employee benefits (including long service leave, wages and salaries, inclusive of non-monetary benefits, and any associated on-costs (e.g. payroll tax)) is calculated based on expected payments.

#### **Provision for impairment on credit commitments**

The Banking Group is committed to provide facilities and guarantees as explained in Note 27. If it is probable that a facility will be drawn and the resulting asset will be less than the drawn amount then a provision for impairment is recognised. The provision for impairment is calculated using the same methodology as the provision for expected credit losses (refer to Note 12).

#### **Compliance, regulation and remediation provisions**

The compliance, regulation and remediation provisions relate to matters pertaining to the provision of services to our customers identified both as a result of regulatory action and internal reviews. An assessment of the likely cost to the Banking Group of these matters (including applicable customer refunds) is made on a case-by-case basis and specific provisions are made where appropriate.

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019	2018
Annual leave and other employee benefits	61	58
Provision for impairment on credit commitments (refer to Note 12)	37	34
Compliance, regulation and remediation provisions <sup>1</sup>	44	12
Other	2	2
<b>Total provisions</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>106</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has raised an additional provision of \$42 million during the year ended 30 September 2019. This reflects an increase in the identified number of instances where issues requiring remediation had occurred, together with associated interest and program costs. \$10 million has been paid to customers and no unutilised provisions were reversed during the year ended 30 September 2019.

## Note 20 Loan capital

### Accounting policy

Loan capital are instruments which qualify for inclusion as regulatory capital under the Reserve Bank Capital Adequacy Framework. Loan capital is initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Interest expense incurred is recognised in net interest income.

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019	2018
<b>Additional Tier 1 loan capital</b> - Convertible subordinated perpetual notes <sup>1</sup>	<b>1,488</b>	1,487
<b>Tier 2 loan capital</b> - Convertible subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	<b>1,121</b>	1,135
<b>Total loan capital</b>	<b>2,609</b>	2,622

<sup>1</sup> Net of capitalised transaction costs.

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019	2018
<b>Movement reconciliation</b>		
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	<b>2,622</b>	2,616
<b>Total cash movements</b>	-	-
Foreign exchange translation impact	(14)	4
Other <sup>1</sup>	1	2
<b>Total non-cash movements</b>	<b>(13)</b>	6
<b>Balance at end of the year</b>	<b>2,609</b>	2,622

<sup>1</sup> Includes items such as amortisation of issue costs.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 20 Loan capital (continued)

### Additional Tier 1 loan capital

A summary of the key terms and features of the Additional Tier 1 loan capital ('AT1 notes') is provided below:

\$	Issue date	Counterparty	Interest rate	Optional redemption date
NZ\$1,500 million notes <sup>1</sup>	22 September 2017	New Zealand Branch of the Ultimate Parent Bank ('NZ Branch')	NZ 90 day bank bill rate + 3.9594% p.a.	21 September 2027 and every fifth anniversary thereafter

<sup>1</sup> The AT1 notes were issued by the Bank and rank equally amongst themselves and are subordinated to the claims of depositors and senior or less subordinated creditors of the Bank.

### Interest payable

Quarterly interest payments on the AT1 notes are at the absolute discretion of the Bank and will only be paid if the payment conditions are satisfied, including that the interest payment will not result in the Bank becoming insolvent immediately following the interest payment; not result in a breach of the Reserve Bank Prudential Standards; and the payment date not falling on the date of a capital trigger event or non-viability trigger event. Interest payments are non-cumulative. If interest is not paid in full, the Bank may not determine or pay any dividends on its ordinary shares or undertake a discretionary buy back or capital reduction of the Bank's ordinary shares (except in limited circumstances).

### Redemption

The Bank may elect to redeem all or some of the AT1 notes for their face value on 21 September 2027 and every fifth anniversary thereafter, subject to the Reserve Bank's prior written approval. Early redemption of all of the AT1 notes for certain tax or regulatory reasons is permitted subject to the Reserve Bank's prior written approval.

### Conversion

If a capital trigger event or non-viability trigger event occurs, the Bank must convert some or all of the AT1 notes into a variable number of ordinary shares issued by the Bank (calculated with reference to the net assets of the Bank and the total number of ordinary shares on issue at the conversion date) that is sufficient, in the case of a capital trigger event, to return the Bank's Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio to above 5.125% as determined by the Bank in consultation with the Reserve Bank; or, in the case of a non-viability trigger event, to satisfy the direction of the Reserve Bank or the decision of the statutory manager of the Bank. A capital trigger event occurs when the Bank determines, or the Reserve Bank notifies in writing that it believes, the Bank's Common Equity Tier 1 Capital ratio is equal to or less than 5.125%. A non-viability trigger event occurs when the Reserve Bank or the statutory manager (appointed pursuant to section 117 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989 ('Reserve Bank Act')) directs the Bank to convert or write off all or some of its AT1 notes.

If conversion of the AT1 notes does not occur within five business days of a capital trigger event or a non-viability trigger event, holders' rights in relation to the AT1 notes will be immediately and irrevocably terminated.

The Bank is able to elect to convert all the AT1 notes for certain tax or regulatory reasons (or in certain other circumstances).

### Tier 2 loan capital

A summary of the key terms and features of the Tier 2 loan capital ('Tier 2 notes') is provided below.

\$	Issue date	Counterparty	Interest rate	Maturity Date	Optional redemption date
AU\$1,040 million notes <sup>1</sup>	8 September 2015	London Branch of the Ultimate Parent Bank	Australian 90 day bank bill rate + 2.87% p.a.	22 March 2026	22 March 2021 and every interest payment date thereafter

<sup>1</sup> The Tier 2 notes were issued by the Bank and rank equally amongst themselves and are subordinated to the claims of depositors and senior or less subordinated creditors of the Bank.

### Interest payable

Interest payments on the Tier 2 notes are subject to the Bank being solvent at the time of, and immediately following the interest payment.

### Early redemption

The Bank may elect to redeem all or some of the Tier 2 notes for their face value together with accrued interest (if any) on 22 March 2021 or any interest payment date thereafter, subject to the Reserve Bank's prior written approval. Early redemption of all of the Tier 2 notes for certain tax or regulatory reasons is permitted on an interest payment date subject to the Reserve Bank's prior written approval.

### Conversion

If a non-viability trigger event occurs, the Bank must convert such number of the Tier 2 notes into a variable number of ordinary shares issued by the Bank (calculated with reference to the net assets of the Bank and the total number of ordinary shares on issue on the conversion date) that is sufficient to satisfy the direction of the Reserve Bank or the decision of the statutory manager. A non-viability trigger event occurs when the Reserve Bank or the statutory manager (appointed pursuant to section 117 of the Reserve Bank Act) directs the Bank to convert or write off all or some of its Tier 2 notes. If conversion of the Tier 2 notes fails to take effect within five business days, holders' rights in relation to the Tier 2 notes will be immediately and irrevocably terminated.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 21 Share capital

### Accounting policy

#### Share capital

Ordinary shares are recognised at the amount paid up per ordinary share, net of directly attributable issue costs.

#### Ordinary shares fully paid

	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
	Number of	Number of
	Shares Issued	Shares Issued
	and Authorised	and Authorised
Balance at beginning of the year	5,100,001,000	3,750,001,000
Share capital issued	2,200,000,000	1,350,000,000
Balance at end of the year	7,300,001,000	5,100,001,000

In accordance with the Reserve Bank document BS2B ordinary share capital is classified as Common Equity Tier 1 capital.

The ordinary shares have no par value. Subject to the constitution of the Bank, each ordinary share of the Bank carries the right to one vote on a poll at meetings of shareholders, the right to an equal share in dividends authorised by the Board and the right to an equal share in the distribution of the surplus assets of the Bank in the event of liquidation.

On 15 February 2019, the Bank declared and paid a dividend of \$1,890 million to its immediate parent company Westpac New Zealand Group Limited ('WNZGL'). An issue of 1,500 million ordinary shares in the Bank to WNZGL was made on the same day of payment of the dividend at a price of \$1 per share and on the same terms of issue as all other ordinary shares on issue to WNZGL.

On 8 August 2019, the Bank declared and paid a dividend of \$1,075 million to its immediate parent company WNZGL. An issue of 700 million ordinary shares in the Bank to WNZGL was made on the same day of payment of the dividend at a price of \$1 per share and on the same terms of issue as all other ordinary shares on issue to WNZGL.

## Note 22 Related entities

### Related entities

The Banking Group's related parties are those it controls or can exert significant influence over. Examples include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and superannuation plans as well as key management personnel and their related parties.

### Banking Group

The Bank is a controlled entity of WNZGL. The ultimate parent bank of the Bank is Westpac Banking Corporation.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 22 Related entities (continued)

The Banking Group consists of the Bank and all of its controlled entities. As at 30 September 2019, the Bank had the following controlled entities:

Name of entity	Principal activity	Notes
Westpac NZ Operations Limited <sup>1</sup>	Holding company	
Aotearoa Financial Services Limited	Non-active company	
Number 120 Limited	Finance company	
The Home Mortgage Company Limited	Residential mortgage company	
Westpac New Zealand Staff Superannuation Scheme Trustee Limited	Trustee company	
Westpac (NZ) Investments Limited ('WNZIL')	Property company	
Westpac Securities NZ Limited ('WSNZL')	Funding company	
Westpac NZ Covered Bond Holdings Limited ('WNZCBHL')	Holding company	9.5% owned <sup>2</sup>
Westpac NZ Covered Bond Limited ('WNZCBL')	Guarantor	9.5% owned <sup>2</sup>
Westpac NZ Securitisation Holdings Limited ('WNZSHL')	Holding company	9.5% owned <sup>3</sup>
Westpac NZ Securitisation Limited ('WNZSL')	Funding company	9.5% owned <sup>3</sup>
Westpac NZ Securitisation No.2 Limited ('WNZSL2')	Non-active company	9.5% owned <sup>3</sup>
Westpac Cash PIE Fund	Portfolio investment entity	Not owned <sup>4</sup>
Westpac Notice Saver PIE Fund	Portfolio investment entity	Not owned <sup>4</sup>
Westpac Term PIE Fund	Portfolio investment entity	Not owned <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On 11 January 2019, WNZOL sold its 25% shareholding in Paymark Limited to Ingenico Group S.A, resulting in a gain on sale of \$40 million which is recognised in other non-interest income. Refer to Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Banking Group, through its subsidiary, WNZOL, has a qualifying interest of 9.5% in WNZCBHL and its wholly-owned subsidiary company, WNZCBL. The Bank is considered to control both WNZCBHL and WNZCBL based on contractual arrangements in place, and as such both WNZCBHL and WNZCBL are consolidated within the financial statements of the Banking Group.

<sup>3</sup> The Banking Group, through its subsidiary WNZOL, has a qualifying interest of 9.5% in WNZSHL and its wholly-owned subsidiary companies, WNZSL and WNZSL2. The Bank is considered to control WNZSHL, WNZSL and WNZSL2 based on contractual arrangements in place, and as such WNZSHL, WNZSL and WNZSL2 are consolidated within the financial statements of the Banking Group.

<sup>4</sup> Westpac Term PIE Fund, Westpac Cash PIE Fund and Westpac Notice Saver PIE Fund (collectively referred to as the 'PIE Funds') were established as unit trusts. The PIE Funds are Portfolio Investment Entities ('PIE'), where BT Funds Management (NZ) Limited ('BTNZ') (an indirectly wholly-owned subsidiary of the Ultimate Parent Bank) is the manager and issuer. The manager has appointed the Bank to perform all customer management and account administration for the PIE Funds. The Bank is the PIE Funds' registrar and administration manager. The Bank does not hold any units in the PIE Funds, however is considered to control them based on contractual arrangements in place, and as such the PIE Funds are consolidated in the financial statements of the Banking Group.

There have been no changes in the ownership percentages since 30 September 2018.

All entities in the Banking Group are 100% owned unless otherwise stated. All the entities within the Banking Group have a balance date of 30 September and are incorporated in New Zealand except the PIE Funds which have a balance date of 31 March.

### Nature of transactions

The Banking Group has transactions with members of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group on commercial terms, including the provision of management, distribution and administrative services.

Loan finance and current account banking facilities are provided by the Ultimate Parent Bank to members of the Banking Group on normal commercial terms. The interest earned on these loans and the interest paid on deposits are at market rates.

The NZ Branch provides financial market services, foreign currency, trade and interest rate risk products to the Banking Group and its customers, which includes derivative transactions (refer to Note 23).

Effective 1 October 2014, the Bank and the NZ Branch entered into an agreement whereby the Bank will reimburse the NZ Branch for any credit losses incurred by it due to certain customers of the Bank defaulting on certain financial market and international products. The Banking Group receives commission from the sale of these products to customers for providing this guarantee.

This is treated as a financial guarantee for accounting purposes. Financial guarantee contracts are recognised as financial liabilities (recorded within provisions) when a payment under a contract has become probable. The liability is initially measured at fair value and subsequently at the higher of the amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with NZ IFRS 9 and the amount initially recognised less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of income recognised.

Refer to Note 20 for details of the loan capital transactions undertaken by the Banking Group with related entities.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 22 Related entities (continued)

### Transactions with related entities

\$ millions	Note	THE BANKING GROUP	
		2019	2018
<b>Ultimate Parent Bank</b>			
Interest income <sup>1</sup>	2	9	16
Interest expense:			
Loan capital	2	137	144
Other <sup>2</sup>	2	31	42
Non-interest income:			
Commissions received		55	54
Management fees received		3	3
Operating expenses - management fees	4	4	4
Funding repaid		710	400
<b>Immediate Parent Company</b>			
Dividends paid	21	2,965	1,870
<b>Other controlled entities of the Ultimate Parent Bank</b>			
Interest expense:			
Interest expense - other	2	1	1
Non-interest income:			
Distribution fees received on managed fund products		15	14
Distribution fees received on life and general insurance products		31	36
Management fees received		4	4
<b>Associate</b>			
Dividends received		3	6

<sup>1</sup> Includes interest income on reverse repurchase agreements and cash held with the NZ Branch.

<sup>2</sup> Includes interest expense on other funding provided by and repurchase agreements with the NZ Branch.

### Due from and to related entities

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Due from related entities</b>		
Ultimate Parent Bank	2,561	1,309
Other controlled entities of the Ultimate Parent Bank	10	10
<b>Total due from related entities</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>1,319</b>
Due from related entities at fair value <sup>1</sup>	1,703	558
Due from related entities at amortised cost	868	761
<b>Total due from related entities</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>1,319</b>
<b>Due to related entities</b>		
Ultimate Parent Bank	1,665	1,588
Other controlled entities of the Ultimate Parent Bank	36	55
<b>Total due to related entities</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,643</b>
Due to related entities at fair value <sup>2</sup>	820	251
Due to related entities at amortised cost	881	1,392
<b>Total due to related entities</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,643</b>

<sup>1</sup> Consists of reverse repurchase agreements of \$872 million (2018: \$163 million) and derivative financial instruments of \$831 million (2018: \$395 million) (refer to Note 23).

<sup>2</sup> Consists of repurchase agreements of \$10 million (2018: \$15 million) and derivative financial instruments of \$810 million (2018: \$236 million) (refer to Note 23).

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 22 Related entities (continued)

### Key management personnel compensation

Key management personnel are those who, directly or indirectly, have authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Banking Group. This includes all Executive/Non-Executive Directors and members of the executive team.

\$'000s	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Salaries and other short-term benefits	7,590	8,019
Post-employment benefits	811	613
Other termination benefits	-	615
Share-based payments	3,330	2,559
<b>Total key management personnel compensation</b>	<b>11,731</b>	<b>11,806</b>
Loans to key management personnel	26,876	22,349
Deposits from key management personnel	7,623	6,006
Interest income on amounts due from key management personnel	896	819
Interest expense on amounts due to key management personnel	67	107

The Directors have received remuneration from the Banking Group and these amounts are included in the table above.

### Loans and deposits with key management personnel

All loans and deposits are made in the ordinary course of business of the Banking Group. Loans are on terms that range between variable, fixed rate up to five years and interest only loans, all of which are in accordance with the Banking Group's lending policies.

As at 30 September 2019, no individual provision has been recognised in respect of loans given to key management personnel and their related parties (30 September 2018: nil). These loans have been included within the loan portfolio when determining collectively assessed provisions.

### Other key management personnel transactions

All other transactions with key management personnel, their related entities and other related parties are conducted in the ordinary course of business. These transactions principally involve the provision of financial, investment and insurance services.

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments

### Accounting policy

Derivative financial instruments are instruments whose values are derived from the value of an underlying asset, reference rate or index and include forwards, futures, swaps and options. Derivatives with related parties are included in due from/due to related entities.

The Banking Group uses derivative financial instruments for our asset and liability risk management ('ALM') activities.

### Trading derivatives

Derivatives which are used in our ALM activities but are not designated into a hedge accounting relationship are considered economic hedges. These derivatives are measured at FVIS and are disclosed as trading derivatives.

### Hedging derivatives

Hedging derivatives are those which are used in our ALM activities and have also been designated into one of two hedge accounting relationships: fair value hedge; or cash flow hedge. These derivatives are measured at fair value. These hedge designations and the associated accounting treatment are detailed below.

For more details regarding the Banking Group's ALM activities, refer to Note 32.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

### Accounting policy (continued)

#### **Fair value hedges**

Fair value hedges are used to hedge the exposure to changes in the fair value of an asset or liability.

Changes in the fair value of derivatives and the hedged asset or liability in fair value hedges are recognised in non-interest income. The carrying value of the hedged asset or liability is adjusted for the changes in fair value related to the hedged risk.

If a hedge is discontinued, any fair value adjustments to the carrying value of the asset or liability are amortised to net interest income over the period to maturity. If the asset or liability is sold, any unamortised adjustment is immediately recognised in net interest income.

#### **Cash flow hedges**

Cash flow hedges are used to hedge the exposure to variability of cash flows attributable to an asset, liability or future forecast transaction.

For effective hedges, changes in the fair value of derivatives are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve through other comprehensive income and subsequently recognised in net interest income when the cash flows attributable to the asset or liability that was hedged impact the income statement.

For hedges with some ineffectiveness, the changes in the fair value of the derivatives relating to the ineffective portion are immediately recognised in non-interest income.

If a hedge is discontinued, any cumulative gain or loss remains in other comprehensive income. It is amortised to net interest income over the period which the asset or liability that was hedged also impacts the income statement.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, any cumulative gain or loss in other comprehensive income is immediately recognised in net interest income.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

The carrying values of derivative instruments are set out in the tables below:

THE BANKING GROUP						
2019						
	Trading		Hedging		Total derivatives carrying value	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
<b>\$ millions</b>						
<b>Interest rate contracts</b>						
Swap agreements	3	-	120	(565)	123	(565)
<b>Total interest rate contracts</b>	3	-	120	(565)	123	(565)
<b>Foreign exchange contracts</b>						
Cross currency swap agreements (principal and interest)	498	(378)	826	(124)	1,324	(502)
<b>Total foreign exchange contracts</b>	498	(378)	826	(124)	1,324	(502)
<b>Total of gross derivatives</b>	501	(378)	946	(689)	1,447	(1,067)
Impact of netting arrangements	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total of net derivatives</b>	501	(378)	946	(689)	1,447	(1,067)
<b>Consisting of:</b>						
Derivatives held with external counterparties	-	-	616	(257)	616	(257)
Derivatives held with related parties	501	(378)	330	(432)	831	(810)

THE BANKING GROUP						
2018						
	Trading		Hedging		Total derivatives carrying value	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
<b>\$ millions</b>						
<b>Interest rate contracts</b>						
Swap agreements	-	(1)	58	(313)	58	(314)
<b>Total interest rate contracts</b>	-	(1)	58	(313)	58	(314)
<b>Foreign exchange contracts</b>						
Cross currency swap agreements (principal and interest)	-	-	922	(103)	922	(103)
<b>Total foreign exchange contracts</b>	-	-	922	(103)	922	(103)
<b>Total of gross derivatives</b>	-	(1)	980	(416)	980	(417)
Impact of netting arrangements	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total of net derivatives</b>	-	(1)	980	(416)	980	(417)
<b>Consisting of:</b>						
Derivatives held with external counterparties	-	-	585	(181)	585	(181)
Derivatives held with related parties	-	(1)	395	(235)	395	(236)

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

### Hedge accounting

The Banking Group designates derivatives into hedge accounting relationships in order to manage the volatility in earnings and capital that would otherwise arise from interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk that may result from differences in the accounting treatment of derivatives and underlying exposures. These hedge accounting relationships and the risks they are used to hedge are described below.

The Banking Group enters into one-to-one hedge relationships to manage specific exposures where the terms of the hedged item significantly match the terms of the hedging instrument. The Banking Group also uses dynamic hedge accounting where the hedged items are part of a portfolio of assets and/or liabilities that frequently change. In this hedging strategy, the exposure being hedged and the hedging instruments may change frequently rather than there being a one-to-one hedge accounting relationship for a specific exposure.

### Fair value hedges

#### Interest rate risk

The Banking Group hedges its interest rate risk to reduce exposure to changes in fair value due to interest rate fluctuations over the hedging period. Interest rate risk arising from fixed rate debt issuances and fixed rate bonds classified as investment securities at FVOCI is hedged with single currency fixed to floating interest rate derivatives. The Banking Group also hedges its benchmark interest rate risk from fixed rate foreign currency denominated debt issuances using cross currency swaps. In applying fair value hedge accounting the Banking Group primarily uses one-to-one hedge accounting to manage specific exposures.

The Banking Group also uses a dynamic hedge accounting strategy for fair value portfolio hedge accounting of some fixed rate mortgages to reduce exposure to changes in fair value due to interest rate fluctuations over the hedging period. These fixed rate mortgages are allocated to time buckets based on their expected repricing dates and the fixed-to-floating interest rate derivatives are designated according to the capacity in the relevant time buckets.

The Banking Group hedges the benchmark interest rate which generally represents the most significant component of the changes in fair value. The benchmark interest rate is a component of interest rate risk that is observable in the relevant financial markets, for example, LIBOR for USD interest rates and Bank Bill Benchmark Rate ('BKBM') for NZD interest rates. Ineffectiveness generally arises from timing differences on repricing between the hedged item and the derivative. For portfolio hedge accounting ineffectiveness also arises from prepayment risk (i.e. the difference between actual and expected prepayment of loans). In order to manage the ineffectiveness from early repayments and accommodate new originations the portfolio hedges are de-designated and redesignated periodically.

### Cash flow hedges

#### Interest rate risk

The Banking Group's exposure to the volatility of interest cash flows from customer deposits and loans is hedged with interest rate derivatives using a dynamic hedge accounting strategy called macro cash flow hedges. Customer deposits and loans are allocated to time buckets based on their expected repricing dates. The interest rate derivatives are designated according to the gross asset or gross liability positions for the relevant time buckets. The Banking Group hedges the benchmark interest rate which generally represents the most significant component of the changes in fair value. The benchmark interest rate is a component of interest rate risk that is observable in the relevant financial markets, for example, Bank Bill Swap Rate for AUD interest rates, LIBOR for USD interest rates and BKBM for NZD interest rates. Ineffectiveness arises from timing differences on repricing between the hedged item and the interest rate derivative. Ineffectiveness also arises if the notional values of the interest rate derivatives exceed the aggregate notional exposure for the relevant time buckets. The hedge accounting relationship is reviewed on a monthly basis and the hedging relationships are de-designated and redesignated if necessary.

#### Foreign exchange risk

The Banking Group's exposure to foreign currency principal and credit margin cash flows from fixed rate foreign currency debt issuances is hedged through the use of cross currency derivatives in a one-to-one hedging relationship to manage the changes between the foreign currency and NZD. In addition, for floating rate foreign currency debt issuances, the Banking Group hedges from foreign floating to NZD floating interest rates. Ineffectiveness may arise from foreign currency basis risk and may arise from timing differences on repricing between the hedged item and the cross currency derivative.

### Economic hedges

As part of the Banking Group's ALM activities, economic hedges are entered into to hedge long term funding transactions.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

### Hedging instruments

The following table shows the carrying value of hedging instruments and a maturity analysis of the notional amounts of the hedging instruments in one-to-one hedge relationships categorised by the types of hedge relationships and the hedged risk.

THE BANKING GROUP								
2019								
\$ millions	Hedging instrument	Hedged risk	Notional amounts				Carrying value	
			Within 1 year	Over 1 year to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total	Assets	Liabilities
<b>One-to-one hedge relationships</b>								
Fair value hedges	Interest rate swap	Interest rate risk	2,157	2,013	421	4,591	13	(213)
	Cross currency swap	Interest rate risk	1,251	6,134	349	7,734	155	(100)
Cash flow hedges	Cross currency swap	Foreign exchange risk	2,558	10,338	349	13,245	671	(24)
<b>Total one-to-one hedge relationships</b>			<b>5,966</b>	<b>18,485</b>	<b>1,119</b>	<b>25,570</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>(337)</b>
<b>Macro hedge relationships</b>								
Portfolio fair value hedges	Interest rate swap	Interest rate risk	N/A	N/A	N/A	16,375	-	(178)
Macro cash flow hedges	Interest rate swap	Interest rate risk	N/A	N/A	N/A	10,220	107	(174)
<b>Total macro hedge relationships</b>			<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>26,595</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>(352)</b>
<b>Total of gross hedging derivatives</b>			<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>52,165</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>(689)</b>
Impact of netting arrangements			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	-
<b>Total of net hedging derivatives</b>			<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>(689)</b>

The following table shows the weighted average exchange rate related to significant hedging instruments in one-to-one hedge relationships:

THE BANKING GROUP				
2019				
\$ millions	Hedging instrument	Hedged risk	Currency / Currency pair	Weighted average rate
<b>Cash flow hedges</b>	Cross currency swap	Foreign exchange risk	CHF:NZD	<b>0.7001</b>
			EUR:NZD	<b>0.6079</b>
			GBP:NZD	<b>0.4538</b>
			NZD:AUD	<b>1.1272</b>
			HKD:NZD	<b>4.9670</b>
			USD:NZD	<b>0.7230</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

### Impact of hedge accounting on the balance sheet and reserves

The following table shows the carrying amount of hedged items in a fair value hedge relationship and the component of the carrying amount related to accumulated hedge accounting adjustments.

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>		
<b>2019</b>		
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Carrying amount of hedged item</b>	<b>Accumulated fair value hedge adjustment included in carrying amount</b>
<b>Interest rate risk</b>		
Investment securities	4,469	120
Loans	16,375	121
Debt issues and loan capital	(8,215)	(169)

There were no accumulated fair value hedge adjustments included in the above carrying amounts relating to hedged items that have ceased to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses.

The pre-tax impact of cash flow hedges on reserves is detailed below:

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>			
<b>2019</b>			
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Interest rate risk</b>	<b>Foreign exchange risk</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Cash flow hedge reserve</b>			
Balance at beginning of the year	(46)	(37)	(83)
Net gains/(losses) from changes in fair value	(40)	(66)	(106)
Transferred to net interest income	47	30	77
Balance at end of year	(39)	(73)	(112)

There were no balances remaining in the cash flow hedge reserve relating to hedge relationships for which hedge accounting is no longer applied.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 23 Derivative financial instruments (continued)

### Hedge effectiveness

Hedge effectiveness is tested prospectively at inception and during the lifetime of hedge relationships. For one-to-one hedge relationships this testing uses a qualitative assessment of matched terms where the critical terms of the derivatives used as the hedging instrument match the terms of the hedged item. In addition, a quantitative effectiveness test is performed for all hedges which could include regression analysis, dollar offset and/or sensitivity analysis.

Retrospective testing is also performed to determine whether the hedge relationship remains highly effective so that hedge accounting can continue to be applied and also to determine any ineffectiveness. These tests are performed using regression analysis and the dollar offset method.

The following table provides information regarding the determination of hedge effectiveness:

THE BANKING GROUP					
2019					
\$ millions	Hedging instrument	Hedged risk	Change in fair value of hedging instrument used for calculating ineffectiveness	Change in value of the hedged item used for calculating ineffectiveness	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in non-interest income
<b>Fair value hedges</b>	Interest rate swap	Interest rate risk	(146)	147	1
	Cross currency swap	Interest rate risk	150	(147)	3
<b>Cash flow hedges</b>	Interest rate swap	Interest rate risk	4	(6)	(2)
	Cross currency swap	Foreign exchange risk	(35)	35	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>(27)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>2</b>

### Comparative year information under prior NZ IFRS 7 disclosure requirements

#### Ineffectiveness of hedge relationships

##### Fair value hedges

THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2018
Change in fair value of hedging instruments	10
Change in fair value of hedged items attributed to hedged risk	(10)
<b>Ineffectiveness in non-interest income</b>	<b>-</b>

##### Cash flow hedges

THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2018
Cash flow hedge ineffectiveness	4

#### Hedging instruments

Gross cash inflows and outflows on derivatives designated in cash flow hedges are, as a proportion of total gross cash flows, expected to occur in the following periods:

THE BANKING GROUP								
2018								
	Less Than 1 Month	1 Month to 3 Months	3 Months to 1 Year	1 Year to 2 Years	2 Years to 3 Years	3 Years to 4 Years	4 Years to 5 Years	Over 5 Years
Cash inflows	0%	0%	19%	18%	24%	23%	3%	13%
Cash outflows	0%	0%	17%	18%	25%	22%	3%	15%

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 24 Fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities

### Accounting policy

The fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

On initial recognition, the transaction price generally represents the fair value of the financial instrument unless there is observable information from an active market to the contrary. Where unobservable information is used, the difference between the transaction price and the fair value (day one profit or loss) is recognised in the income statement over the life of the instrument when the inputs become observable.

### Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

The majority of valuation models used by the Banking Group employ only observable market data as inputs. However, for certain financial instruments, data may be employed which is not readily observable in current markets.

The availability of observable inputs is influenced by factors such as:

- product type;
- depth of market activity;
- maturity of market models; and
- complexity of the transaction.

Where unobservable market data is used, more judgement is required to determine fair value. The significance of these judgements depends on the significance of the unobservable input to the overall valuation. Unobservable inputs are generally derived from other relevant market data and adjusted against:

- standard industry practice;
- economic models; and
- observed transaction prices.

In order to determine a reliable fair value for a financial instrument, management may apply adjustments to the techniques previously described.

These adjustments reflect the Banking Group's assessment of factors that market participants would consider in setting the fair value.

These adjustments incorporate bid/offer spreads, credit valuation adjustments ('CVA') and funding valuation adjustments ('FVA').

### Fair Valuation Control Framework

The Banking Group uses a Fair Valuation Control Framework where the fair value is either determined or validated by a function independent of the transaction. This framework formalises the policies and procedures used to achieve compliance with relevant accounting, industry and regulatory standards. The framework includes specific controls relating to:

- the revaluation of financial instruments;
- independent price verification;
- fair value adjustments; and
- financial reporting.

A key element of the framework is the Revaluation Committee, comprising senior valuation specialists from within the Ultimate Parent Bank Group. The Revaluation Committee reviews the application of the agreed policies and procedures to assess that a fair value measurement basis has been applied.

The method of determining fair value differs depending on the information available.

### Fair value hierarchy

A financial instrument's categorisation within the valuation hierarchy is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The Banking Group categorises all fair value instruments according to the hierarchy described below.

### Valuation techniques

The Banking Group applies market accepted valuation techniques in determining the fair valuation of over-the-counter ('OTC') derivatives. This includes CVA and FVA, which incorporate credit risk and funding costs and benefits that arise in relation to uncollateralised derivative positions, respectively.

The specific valuation techniques, the observability of the inputs used in valuation models and the subsequent classification for each significant product category are outlined as follows:

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 24 Fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities (continued)

### Financial instruments measured at fair value

#### Level 1 instruments

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on recent unadjusted quoted prices. These prices are based on actual arm's length basis transactions.

The valuations of Level 1 instruments require little or no management judgement.

Instrument	Balance sheet category	Includes:	Valuation technique
<b>Non-asset backed debt instruments</b>	Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS  Available-for-sale securities/Investment securities	New Zealand Government bonds	These instruments are traded in liquid, active markets where prices are readily observable. No modelling or assumptions are used in the valuation.

#### Level 2 instruments

The fair value for financial instruments that are not actively traded is determined using valuation techniques which maximise the use of observable market prices. Valuation techniques include:

- the use of market standard discounting methodologies;
- option pricing models; and
- other valuation techniques widely used and accepted by market participants.

Instrument	Balance sheet category	Includes:	Valuation technique
<b>Interest rate products</b>	Derivative financial instruments Due from related entities Due to related entities	Interest rate swaps, forwards and options – derivative financial instruments	Industry standard valuation models are used to calculate the expected future value of payments by product, which is discounted back to a present value. The model's interest rate inputs are benchmark interest rates and active broker quoted interest rates in the swap, bond and futures markets. Interest rate volatilities are sourced from brokers and consensus data providers. If consensus prices are not available, these are classified as Level 3 instruments.
<b>Foreign exchange products</b>	Derivative financial instruments Due from related entities Due to related entities	FX swaps – derivative financial instruments	Derived from market observable inputs or consensus pricing providers using industry standard models.
<b>Non-asset backed debt instruments</b>	Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS Available-for-sale securities/Investment securities Due from related entities Due to related entities	Local authority and NZ public securities, other bank issued certificates of deposit, commercial paper, other government securities and corporate bonds  Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements over non-asset backed debt securities	Valued using observable market prices which are sourced from independent pricing services, broker quotes or inter-dealer prices.
<b>Deposits and other borrowings at fair value</b>	Deposits and other borrowings	Certificates of deposit	Discounted cash flow using market rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities.
<b>Debt issues at fair value</b>	Debt issues	Commercial paper	Discounted cash flows, using a discount rate which reflects the terms of the instrument and the timing of cash flows adjusted for market observable changes in the Bank's implied credit worthiness.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 24 Fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities (continued)

### Level 3 instruments

Financial instruments valued where at least one input that could have a significant effect on the instrument's valuation is not based on observable market data due to illiquidity or complexity of the product. These inputs are generally derived and extrapolated from other relevant market data and calibrated against current market trends and historical transactions.

These valuations are calculated using a high degree of management judgement.

The table below summarises the attribution of financial instruments measured at fair value to the fair value hierarchy:

\$ millions	2019 <sup>1</sup>				2018 <sup>1</sup>			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>								
<b>Financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis</b>								
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	-	1,661	-	1,661	6	1,145	-	1,151
Derivative financial instruments	-	616	-	616	-	585	-	585
Investment securities/Available-for-sale securities	1,049	3,420	-	4,469	1,167	2,643	-	3,810
Due from related entities	-	1,703	-	1,703	-	558	-	558
<b>Total financial assets measured at fair value</b>	<b>1,049</b>	<b>7,400</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,449</b>	<b>1,173</b>	<b>4,931</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,104</b>
<b>Financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis</b>								
Deposits and other borrowings at fair value	-	1,142	-	1,142	-	1,218	-	1,218
Derivative financial instruments	-	257	-	257	-	181	-	181
Debt issues at fair value	-	2,312	-	2,312	-	-	-	-
Due to related entities	-	820	-	820	-	251	-	251
<b>Total financial liabilities measured at fair value</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,531</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,531</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,650</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,650</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

### Analysis of movements between fair value hierarchy levels

During the year, there were no material transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy (30 September 2018: no material transfers between levels).

### Financial instruments not measured at fair value

For financial instruments not measured at fair value on a recurring basis, fair value has been derived as follows:

Instrument	Valuation technique
<b>Loans</b>	Where available, the fair value of loans is based on observable market transactions; otherwise fair value is estimated using discounted cash flow models. For variable rate loans, the discount rate used is the current effective interest rate. The discount rate applied for fixed rate loans reflects the market rate for the maturity of the loan and the credit worthiness of the borrower.
<b>Deposits and other borrowings</b>	Fair values of deposit liabilities payable on demand (interest free, interest bearing and savings deposits) approximate their carrying value. Fair values for term deposits are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying market rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities.
<b>Debt issues and loan capital</b>	Fair values are calculated using a discounted cash flow model. The discount rates applied reflect the terms of the instruments, the timing of the estimated cash flows and are adjusted for any changes in the Banking Group's credit spreads.
<b>Due to related entities</b>	The fair value of the loan due to related entities is estimated using a discounted cash flow model. The discount rate applied reflects the terms of the loan and the timing of the estimated cash flows. The carrying value of all other balances due to related entities approximates the fair value. These items are either short-term in nature or re-price frequently, and are of a high credit rating.
<b>All other financial assets and financial liabilities</b>	For all other financial assets and financial liabilities, the carrying value approximates the fair value. These items are either short-term in nature or re-price frequently, and are of a high credit rating.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 24 Fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities (continued)

The following table summarises the estimated fair value and fair value hierarchy of the Banking Group's financial instruments not measured at fair value:

THE BANKING GROUP					
2019 <sup>1</sup>					
\$ millions	Carrying Amount	Level 1	Fair Value		Total
			Level 2	Level 3	
<b>Financial assets not measured at fair value</b>					
Cash and balances with central banks	1,864	1,864	-	-	1,864
Collateral paid	168	168	-	-	168
Other financial assets	178	-	-	178	178
Loans	84,160	-	-	84,412	84,412
Due from related entities	868	-	858	10	868
<b>Total financial assets not measured at fair value</b>	<b>87,238</b>	<b>2,032</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>84,600</b>	<b>87,490</b>
<b>Financial liabilities not measured at fair value</b>					
Collateral received	473	473	-	-	473
Other financial liabilities	455	-	455	-	455
Deposits and other borrowings	64,464	-	63,974	564	64,538
Debt issues <sup>2</sup>	15,534	-	15,701	-	15,701
Due to related entities	881	-	881	-	881
Loan capital <sup>2</sup>	2,609	-	-	2,703	2,703
<b>Total financial liabilities not measured at fair value</b>	<b>84,416</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>81,011</b>	<b>3,267</b>	<b>84,751</b>

THE BANKING GROUP					
2018 <sup>1</sup>					
\$ millions	Carrying Amount	Level 1	Fair Value		Total
			Level 2	Level 3	
<b>Financial assets not measured at fair value</b>					
Cash and balances with central banks	1,353	1,353	-	-	1,353
Collateral paid	70	70	-	-	70
Other financial assets	225	-	-	225	225
Loans	80,378	-	-	80,503	80,503
Due from related entities	761	-	751	10	761
<b>Total financial assets not measured at fair value</b>	<b>82,787</b>	<b>1,423</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>80,738</b>	<b>82,912</b>
<b>Financial liabilities not measured at fair value</b>					
Collateral received	476	476	-	-	476
Other financial liabilities	560	-	560	-	560
Deposits and other borrowings	61,884	-	61,276	647	61,923
Debt issues <sup>2</sup>	13,725	-	13,845	-	13,845
Due to related entities	1,392	-	1,399	-	1,399
Loan capital <sup>2</sup>	2,622	-	-	2,645	2,645
<b>Total financial liabilities not measured at fair value</b>	<b>80,659</b>	<b>476</b>	<b>77,080</b>	<b>3,292</b>	<b>80,848</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> The estimated fair value of debt issues and loan capital include the impact of changes in the Banking Group's credit spreads since origination.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 25 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

### Accounting policy

Financial assets and financial liabilities are presented net on the balance sheet when the Banking Group has a legally enforceable right to offset them in all circumstances and there is an intention to settle the asset and liability on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. The gross assets and liabilities behind the net amounts reported on the balance sheet are disclosed in the table below.

Some of the Banking Group's offsetting arrangements are not enforceable in all circumstances. The amounts in the tables below may not tie back to the balance sheet if there are balances which are not subject to offsetting or enforceable netting arrangements. The amounts presented in this note do not represent the credit risk exposure of the Banking Group. Refer to Note 32.2 for information on credit risk management. The offsetting and collateral arrangements and other credit risk mitigation strategies used by the Banking Group are further explained in the 'Management of risk mitigation' section under Note 32.2.

THE BANKING GROUP							
2019 <sup>1</sup>							
Effects of Offsetting on Balance Sheet				Amounts Subject to Enforceable Netting Arrangements But Not Offset			
\$ millions	Gross Amounts	Amounts Offset	Net Amounts Reported on the Balance Sheet	Other Recognised Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral	Financial Instrument Collateral	Net Amount
<b>Assets</b>							
Reverse repurchase agreements <sup>2</sup>	111	-	111	-	-	(111)	-
Derivative financial instruments	616	-	616	(89)	(473)	-	54
Due from related entities - Reverse repurchase agreements <sup>3</sup>	872	-	872	-	-	(872)	-
Due from related entities - derivative financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	831	-	831	(810)	-	-	21
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>2,430</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,430</b>	<b>(899)</b>	<b>(473)</b>	<b>(983)</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Derivative financial instruments	257	-	257	(89)	(166)	-	2
Due to related entities - repurchase agreements <sup>4</sup>	10	-	10	-	-	(10)	-
Due to related entities - derivative financial instruments <sup>4</sup>	810	-	810	(810)	-	-	-
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,077</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,077</b>	<b>(899)</b>	<b>(166)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>2</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted the NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> Forms part of trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS (refer to Note 9).

<sup>3</sup> Forms part of due from related entities on the balance sheet (refer to Note 22).

<sup>4</sup> Forms part of due to related entities on the balance sheet (refer to Note 22).



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 25 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities (continued)

THE BANKING GROUP							
2018 <sup>1</sup>							
Effects of Offsetting on Balance Sheet				Amounts Subject to Enforceable Netting Arrangements But Not Offset			
\$ millions	Gross Amounts	Amounts Offset	Net Amounts Reported on the Balance Sheet	Other Recognised Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral	Financial Instrument Collateral	Net Amount
Derivative financial instruments	585	-	585	(109)	(471)	-	5
Due from related entities - reverse repurchase agreements <sup>2</sup>	163	-	163	-	-	(163)	-
Due from related entities - derivative financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	395	-	395	(236)	-	-	159
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>1,143</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,143</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>(471)</b>	<b>(163)</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Derivative financial instruments	181	-	181	(109)	(70)	-	2
Due to related entities - repurchase agreements <sup>3</sup>	15	-	15	-	-	(15)	-
Due to related entities - derivative financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	236	-	236	(236)	-	-	-
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>(70)</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>2</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted the NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

<sup>2</sup> Forms part of due from related entities on the balance sheet (refer to Note 22).

<sup>3</sup> Forms part of due to related entities on the balance sheet (refer to Note 22).

### Other recognised financial instruments

These financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting agreements which are not enforceable in all circumstances, so they are recognised gross on the balance sheet. The offsetting rights of the master netting arrangements can only be enforced if a predetermined event occurs in the future, such as a counterparty defaulting.

### Cash collateral and financial instrument collateral

These amounts are received or pledged under master netting arrangements against the gross amounts of assets and liabilities. Financial instrument collateral typically comprises securities which can be readily liquidated in the event of counterparty default. The offsetting rights of the master netting arrangement can only be enforced if a predetermined event occurs in the future, such as a counterparty defaulting.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 26 Operating lease commitments

The Banking Group leases various commercial and retail premises and related plant and equipment. The lease commitments at 30 September are as follows:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Due within one year	52	54
Due after one year but not later than five years	130	122
Due after five years	124	141
<b>Total lease commitments</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>317</b>

<sup>1</sup> Comparative information for the year ended 30 September 2018 has been restated to ensure consistent presentation with the current reporting period. This has no effect on the balance sheet or income statement.

Operating leases are entered into to meet the business needs of entities in the Banking Group. Lease rentals are determined in accordance with market conditions when leases are entered into or on rental review dates.

## Note 27 Credit related commitments, contingent assets and contingent liabilities

### Accounting policy

#### Undrawn credit commitments

The Banking Group enters into various arrangements with customers which are only recognised in the balance sheet when called upon.

These arrangements include commitments to extend credit, bill endorsements, financial guarantees, standby letters of credit and underwriting facilities.

#### Contingent assets

Contingent assets are possible assets whose existence will be confirmed only by uncertain future events. Contingent assets are not recognised on the balance sheet but are disclosed if an inflow of economic benefits is probable.

#### Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are possible obligations whose existence will be confirmed only by uncertain future events, and present obligations where the transfer of economic resources is not probable or cannot be reliably measured. Contingent liabilities are not recognised on the balance sheet but are disclosed unless the outflow of economic resources is remote.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 27 Credit related commitments, contingent assets and contingent liabilities (continued)

### Undrawn credit commitments

Undrawn credit commitments expose the Banking Group to liquidity risk when called upon and also to credit risk if the customer fails to repay the amounts owed at the due date. The maximum exposure to credit loss is the contractual or notional amount of the instruments disclosed below. Some of the arrangements can be cancelled by the Banking Group at any time and a significant portion is expected to expire without being drawn. The actual required liquidity and credit risk exposure is therefore less than the amounts disclosed. The Banking Group uses the same credit policies when entering into these arrangements as it does for on-balance sheet instruments. Refer to Note 32 for further details on liquidity risk and credit risk management.

The Banking Group is obliged to repurchase any loan sold to and held by:

- (a) WNZSL (pursuant to its securitisation programme) where the loan does not meet certain terms and conditions of the WNZSL securitisation programme;
- (b) WNZCBL (pursuant to the Bank's Global Covered Bond Programme ('CB Programme')) where:
  - (i) it is discovered that there has been a material breach of a sale warranty (or any such sale warranty is materially untrue);
  - (ii) the loan becomes materially impaired or is enforced prior to the second monthly covered bond payment date falling after the assignment of the loan; or
  - (iii) at the cut-off date relating to the loan, there were arrears of interest and that loan subsequently becomes a delinquent loan prior to the second monthly covered bond payment date falling after the assignment of the loan.

It is not envisaged that any liability resulting in material loss to the Banking Group will arise from these obligations.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Letters of credit and guarantees <sup>1</sup>	828	863
Commitments to extend credit <sup>2</sup>	25,858	24,650
Other	-	60
<b>Total undrawn credit commitments</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>25,573</b>

<sup>1</sup> Standby letters of credit and guarantees are undertakings to pay, against presentation documents, an obligation in the event of a default by a customer. Guarantees are unconditional undertakings given to support the obligations of a customer to third parties. The Banking Group may hold cash as collateral for certain guarantees issued.

<sup>2</sup> Commitments to extend credit include all obligations on the part of the Banking Group to provide credit facilities. As facilities may expire without being drawn upon, the notional amounts do not necessarily reflect future cash requirements.

### Contingent assets

The credit commitments shown in the table above also constitute contingent assets. These commitments would be classified as loans on the balance sheet on the contingent event occurring.

### Contingent liabilities

The Banking Group has contingent liabilities in respect of actual and potential claims and proceedings. An assessment of the Banking Group's likely loss in respect of these matters has been made on a case-by-case basis and provision has been made in these financial statements where appropriate.

#### *Compliance, regulation and remediation*

The Banking Group is subject to continued regulatory action and internal reviews relating to matters pertaining to the provision of services to our customers. Contingent liabilities may exist in respect of actual or potential claims, compensation payments and/or refunds identified as part of these reviews. An assessment of the Banking Group's likely loss has been made on a case-by-case basis for the purpose of the Disclosure Statement but cannot always be reliably estimated.

### Guarantees

As disclosed in Note 22, the Bank has an agreement with the NZ Branch whereby the Bank will reimburse the NZ Branch for any credit losses incurred by it due to certain customers of the Bank defaulting on certain financial market and international products.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 28 Segment reporting

### Accounting policy

Operating segments are presented on a basis that is consistent with information provided internally to the Banking Group's chief operating decision-maker and reflects the management of the business, rather than the legal structure of the Banking Group. The chief operating decision-maker is the person or group that allocates resources to and assesses the performance of the operating segments of an entity. The Banking Group has determined that the Bank's executive team is its chief operating decision-maker.

All transactions between business segments are conducted on an arm's length basis, with inter-segment revenue and costs being eliminated at head office. Income and expenses directly associated with each segment are included in determining business segment performance.

The Banking Group's segment reporting incorporates consumer banking and wealth, commercial, corporate and institutional banking, and investments and insurance sectors within New Zealand. On this basis, no geographical segment reporting is provided.

The operating segment results have been presented on a management reporting basis and consequently internal charges and transfer pricing adjustments have been reflected in the performance of each operating segment. Intersegment pricing is determined on a cost recovery basis.

The Banking Group does not rely on any single major customer for its revenue base.

Segment comparative information for the year ended 30 September 2018 has been restated to ensure consistent presentation with the current reporting period. This includes adjustments for:

- changes in the segmentation classification for small business customers;
- changes to expense allocations and the Ultimate Parent Bank's capital allocation framework; and
- NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 that were adopted on 1 October 2018. Segment comparatives have been restated as though the standards were adopted on 1 October 2017, except for ECL provisioning. This resulted in comparative reclassifications between individual line items that do not impact total results. These adjustments are comprised of:
  - facility fees: The Banking Group has reclassified facility fees (mostly business) from non-interest income to net interest income to more appropriately reflect the relationship with drawn lines of credit;
  - other fees and expenses: The Banking Group has restated the classification of a number of fees and expenses which has resulted in the grossing up of non-interest income and operating expenses;
  - card scheme: Support payments received from Mastercard have been reclassified to non-interest income and related expenses have been reclassified to operating expenses; and
  - interest carrying adjustments: Interest on performing loans (stage 1 and stage 2 loans) is now measured on the gross loan value. Previously, interest on performing loans was recognised on the loan balance net of provisions. This adjustment increases interest income and impairment charges.

Operating segments are defined by the customers they serve and the services they provide. The Banking Group has identified the following main operating segments:

- Consumer Banking and Wealth provides financial services predominantly for individuals;
- Commercial, Corporate and Institutional Banking provides a broad range of financial services for commercial, corporate, property finance, agricultural, institutional and government customers; and
- Investments and Insurance provides funds management and insurance services.

Reconciling items primarily represent:

- business units that do not meet the definition of operating segments under NZ IFRS 8 *Operating Segments*;
- elimination entries on consolidation of the results, assets and liabilities of the Banking Group's controlled entities in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements of the Banking Group;
- results of certain entities included for management reporting purposes including insurance and investments, but excluded from the consolidated financial statements of the Banking Group for statutory financial reporting purposes; and
- results of certain business units excluded for management reporting purposes, but included within the consolidated financial statements of the Banking Group for statutory financial reporting purposes.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 28 Segment reporting (continued)

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP					Total
	Consumer Banking and Wealth	Commercial, Corporate and Institutional	Investments and Insurance	NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 changes	Reconciling Items	
<b>Year ended 30 September 2019</b>						
Net interest income	1,042	887	-	N/A	14	1,943
Non-interest income	131	124	147	N/A	(73)	329
<b>Net operating income before operating expenses and impairment charges</b>	<b>1,173</b>	<b>1,011</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>(59)</b>	<b>2,272</b>
Operating expenses	(721)	(239)	(29)	N/A	28	(961)
Impairment (charges)/benefits	(17)	33	-	N/A	(6)	10
<b>Profit before income tax</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>805</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>1,321</b>
<b>Year ended 30 September 2018 (restated)</b>						
Net interest income	1,074	861	1	(85)	(7)	1,844
Non-interest income	140	119	138	42	(95)	344
<b>Net operating income before operating expenses and impairment charges</b>	<b>1,214</b>	<b>980</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>(43)</b>	<b>(102)</b>	<b>2,188</b>
Operating expenses	(672)	(224)	(29)	21	18	(886)
Impairment (charges)/benefits	(45)	(2)	-	22	22	(3)
<b>Profit before income tax</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(62)</b>	<b>1,299</b>
<b>As at 30 September 2019</b>						
Total gross loans	45,730	38,624	-	N/A	121	84,475
Total deposits and other borrowings	35,125	29,340	-	N/A	1,141	65,606
<b>As at 30 September 2018</b>						
Total gross loans	43,266	37,408	-	N/A	28	80,702
Total deposits and other borrowings	33,840	28,043	-	N/A	1,219	63,102

## Note 29 Securitisation, covered bonds and other transferred assets

The Banking Group enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which financial assets are transferred to counterparties or structured entities. Depending on the circumstances, these transfers may result in derecognition of the assets in their entirety, partial derecognition or no derecognition of the assets subject to the transfer. For the Banking Group's accounting policy on derecognition of financial assets, refer to Note 1.

### Securitisation

Securitisation is the transferring of assets (or an interest in either the assets or the cash flows arising from the assets) to a structured entity which then issues interest bearing debt securities to third party investors.

### Own assets securitised

Securitisation of its own assets is used by the Banking Group as a funding and liquidity tool.

For securitisation structured entities which the Banking Group controls, as defined in Note 30, the structured entities are classified as subsidiaries and consolidated. When assessing whether the Banking Group controls a structured entity, it considers its exposure to and ability to affect variable returns. The Banking Group may have variable returns from a structured entity through ongoing exposures to the risks and rewards associated with the assets, the provision of derivatives, liquidity facilities, trust management and operational services.

In October 2008, WNZSL was set up as part of the Bank's internal residential mortgage-backed securitisation programme. Under this programme the Bank sold the rights (but not the obligations) of a pool of housing loans to WNZSL. The purchase was funded by WNZSL's issuance of residential mortgage-backed securities ('RMBS'). The RMBS and an equivalent liability in the form of a deemed loan from the Bank to WNZSL are fully eliminated in the Banking Group's financial statements. Refer to Note 27 for a description of the Banking Group's obligation to repurchase certain housing loans sold to WNZSL.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 29 Securitisation, covered bonds and other transferred assets (continued)

### Covered bonds

The Banking Group has a covered bond programme whereby selected pools of housing loans it originates are assigned to a bankruptcy remote structured entity. WNZCBL is a special purpose entity established to purchase from time to time, and hold the rights, but not the obligations, of a pool of housing loans ('cover pool') and to provide a financial guarantee (in addition to that of the Bank) in respect of obligations under the covered bonds issued from time to time by WSNZL under the CB Programme. That financial guarantee is supported by WNZCBL granting security in favour of the covered bondholders over the cover pool.

The intercompany loan made by the Bank to WNZCBL to fund the initial purchase (and subsequent further purchases which increased the cover pool) and the liability representing the deemed loan from WNZCBL to the Bank are fully eliminated in the Banking Group's financial statements. Refer to Note 27 for a description of the Banking Group's obligation to repurchase certain housing loans sold to WNZCBL.

### Repurchase agreements

Where securities are sold subject to an agreement to repurchase at a predetermined price, they remain recognised on the balance sheet in their original category (i.e. trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIs or investment securities/available-for-sale securities).

The cash consideration received is recognised as a liability (repurchase agreements). Refer to Note 17 for further details.

The following table presents the Banking Group's assets transferred and their associated liabilities:

<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>					
<b>For those liabilities that only have recourse to the transferred assets:</b>					
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Carrying amount of transferred assets</b>	<b>Carrying amount of associated liabilities</b>	<b>Fair value of transferred assets</b>	<b>Fair value of associated liabilities</b>	<b>Net fair value position</b>
<b>2019</b>					
Securitisation - own assets <sup>1</sup>	7,537	7,518	7,522	7,518	4
Covered bonds <sup>2</sup>	7,530	5,274	n/a	n/a	n/a
Repurchase agreements	10	10	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,077</b>	<b>12,802</b>	<b>7,522</b>	<b>7,518</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2018</b>					
Securitisation - own assets <sup>1</sup>	5,033	5,015	5,021	5,015	6
Covered bonds <sup>2</sup>	7,533	5,656	n/a	n/a	n/a
Repurchase agreements	15	15	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,581</b>	<b>10,686</b>	<b>5,021</b>	<b>5,015</b>	<b>6</b>

<sup>1</sup> The most senior rated securities at 30 September 2019 of \$6,900 million (30 September 2018: \$4,700 million) qualify as eligible collateral for repurchase agreements with the Reserve Bank. The Bank complies with the Reserve Bank's guidelines for its overnight reverse repurchase agreement facility and open market operations, which allows banks in New Zealand to offer RMBS as collateral for the Reserve Bank's repurchase agreements.

<sup>2</sup> The difference between the carrying values of the covered bonds and the assets pledged allows for the immediate issuance of additional covered bonds if required. These additional assets can be repurchased by the Bank at its discretion, subject to the conditions set out in the transaction documents. The cover pool is comprised of housing loans up to a value of \$7,500 million as at 30 September 2019 (30 September 2018: \$7,500 million). Over time, the composition of the cover pool will include, in addition to housing loans, accrued interest (representing accrued and unpaid interest on the outstanding housing loans) and cash (representing collections of principal and interest from the underlying housing loans).

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 30 Structured entities

### Accounting policy

Structured entities are generally created to achieve a specific, defined objective and their operations are restricted such as only purchasing specific assets. Structured entities are commonly financed by debt or equity securities that are collateralised by and/or indexed to their underlying assets. The debt and equity securities issued by structured entities may include tranches with varying levels of subordination.

Structured entities are classified as subsidiaries and consolidated if they meet the definition in Note 1. If the Banking Group does not control a structured entity then it will not be consolidated.

The Banking Group engages in various transactions with both consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities that are mainly involved in securitisations.

### Consolidated structured entities

#### Securitisation and covered bonds

The Banking Group uses structured entities to securitise its financial assets through the CB Programme and the Bank's internal residential mortgage-backed securitisation programme. Refer to Note 29 for further details.

#### Funds managed by a member of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group

As disclosed in Note 22, the PIE Funds are consolidated within the financial statements of the Banking Group.

#### Non-contractual financial support

The Banking Group does not provide non-contractual financial support to these consolidated structured entities.

#### Unconsolidated structured entities

The Banking Group has interests in various unconsolidated structured entities including debt instruments, liquidity arrangements, lending, loan commitments and certain derivatives.

Interests exclude non-complex derivatives (e.g. interest rate swap agreements) and lending to a structured entity with recourse to a wider operating entity, not just the structured entity.

The Banking Group's main interests in unconsolidated structured entities, which arise in the normal course of business, are loans and other credit commitments. The Banking Group lends to unconsolidated structured entities, subject to the Banking Group's collateral and credit approval processes, in order to earn interest and fees and commissions income. The structured entities are mainly securitisation entities.

The following table shows the Banking Group's interests in unconsolidated structured entities and its maximum exposure to loss in relation to those interests. The maximum exposure does not take into account any collateral or hedges that will reduce the risk of loss.

- For on-balance sheet instruments, including debt instruments in and loans to unconsolidated structured entities, the maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value; and
- For off-balance sheet instruments, including liquidity facilities and loan and other credit commitments, the maximum exposure to loss is the notional amounts.

THE BANKING GROUP		
	2019	2018
\$ millions	Financing to Securitisation Vehicles	Financing to Securitisation Vehicles
<b>Assets</b>		
Loans	2,784	2,632
<b>Total on-balance sheet exposures</b>	<b>2,784</b>	2,632
Total notional amounts of off-balance sheet exposures	1,104	765
<b>Maximum exposure to loss</b>	<b>3,888</b>	3,397
Size of structured entities <sup>1</sup>	3,888	3,397

<sup>1</sup> Represented by the total assets or market capitalisation of the entity, or if not available, the Banking Group's total committed exposure (for lending arrangements and external debt holdings).

#### Non-contractual financial support

The Banking Group does not provide non-contractual financial support to these unconsolidated structured entities.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 31 Capital management

The primary objectives of the Banking Group's capital management are to ensure that the Banking Group complies with the regulatory capital requirements prescribed by the Reserve Bank, maintains strong credit ratings and holds a strong capital position in order to support its business objectives and maximise shareholders' value.

The Banking Group manages its capital structure and makes adjustments to this in light of changing economic conditions and the risk characteristics of its activities. In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Banking Group may adjust the amount of dividend payments to shareholders, reduce discretionary expenditure, return/issue capital to shareholders or issue capital securities.

Three independent processes, undertaken by Directors and senior management of the Bank, are designed to manage the Banking Group's capital adequacy to support its current and future activities:

1. The Banking Group actively monitors its capital adequacy as part of the annual Banking Group internal capital adequacy assessment process ('ICAAP') and reports this to senior management and the Bank's Board Risk and Compliance Committee ('BRCC'). This process supports the Board approved risk appetite statement. This statement outlines the target debt rating, target capital ratios and the degree of earnings volatility that is acceptable. Capital ratios are set at a higher level than required by the regulator, which both reduces the risk of breaching the conditions of registration and provides investor confidence.
2. The Banking Group calculates the capital required to be held for its current risk profile and forecasts the estimated capital position based on expected future activities. The forecast capital required is assessed against the target ranges that have been approved by the Board in regard to capital ratios. The Banking Group also reviews its positions in this process against other stakeholder requirements to ensure capital efficiency.
3. The Ultimate Parent Bank Group takes capital considerations into account during its Board Strategy Review ('BSR'). The BSR is an annual process where the current strategic direction of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group is reviewed and refinements are made.

The following tables show the Banking Group's capital summary and capital ratios.

	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
\$ millions	Unaudited	Unaudited
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>		
<b>Common Equity Tier 1 capital</b>		
Total shareholder's equity	7,417	7,278
Less deductions from Common Equity Tier 1 capital	(1,009)	(988)
<b>Total Common Equity Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>6,408</b>	<b>6,290</b>
Additional Tier 1 capital instruments <sup>1</sup>	1,500	1,500
<b>Total Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>7,908</b>	<b>7,790</b>
Tier 2 capital instruments <sup>1</sup>	1,122	1,135
<b>Total Tier 2 capital</b>	<b>1,122</b>	<b>1,135</b>
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>9,030</b>	<b>8,925</b>

<sup>1</sup> Classified as a financial liability and excludes capitalised transaction costs. Additional Tier 1 capital instruments and Tier 2 capital instruments are itemised in Note 20.

	THE BANKING GROUP		
	Reserve Bank Minimum Ratios <sup>1</sup>	2019 Unaudited	2018 Unaudited
%			
<b>Capital ratios</b>			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	6.5	11.3	11.7
Tier 1 capital ratio	8.0	13.9	14.5
Total capital ratio	10.0	15.9	16.6
Buffer ratio	2.5	4.8	5.2

<sup>1</sup> Changes to the Bank's conditions of registration, effective from 31 December 2017, increased the Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio, Tier 1 capital ratio and Total capital ratio ('minimum capital ratios') by 2% compared to the minimum capital ratios as at 30 September 2017. The increased minimum capital ratios were to remain in place until the Bank had satisfied the Reserve Bank that all existing issues in relation to the matters of non-compliance had been resolved. On 30 October 2019, the Reserve Bank informed the Bank that, with effect from 31 December 2019, the Reserve Bank will amend the Bank's conditions of registration to remove the two percentage point overlay applying to its minimum capital requirements. Refer to the 'Non-compliance with conditions of registration' section on page 113 for further details.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk

Financial instruments are fundamental to the Banking Group's business of providing banking and financial services. The associated financial risks (including credit risk, funding and liquidity risk and market risk) are a significant proportion of the total risks faced by the Banking Group.

This note details the financial risk management policies, practices and quantitative information of the Banking Group's principal financial risk exposures.

Principal risks	Note name	Note number
<b>Overview</b>	Risk management frameworks	32.1
<b>Credit risk</b>	Credit risk ratings system	32.2.1
The risk of financial loss where a customer or counterparty fails to meet their financial obligations.	Credit risk mitigation, collateral and other credit enhancements	32.2.2
	Credit risk concentrations	32.2.3
	Credit quality of financial assets	32.2.4
	Non-performing loans and credit commitments	32.2.5
	Collateral held	32.2.6
<b>Funding and liquidity risk</b>	Liquidity modelling	32.3.1
The risk that the Banking Group cannot meet its payment obligations or that it does not have the appropriate amount, tenor and composition of funding and liquidity to support its assets.	Sources of funding	32.3.2
	Assets pledged as collateral	32.3.3
	Contractual maturity of financial liabilities	32.3.4
	Expected maturity	32.3.5
<b>Market risk</b>	Value-at-Risk ('VaR')	32.4.1
The risk of an adverse impact on earnings resulting from changes in market factors, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices and equity prices.	Non-traded market risk	32.4.2

### 32.1 Risk management frameworks

The Board is responsible for approving the Banking Group's Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Strategy and Risk Appetite Statement and monitoring the effectiveness of risk management by the Banking Group. The Bank is wholly owned by the Ultimate Parent Bank and, therefore, a member of the group of companies comprising the Ultimate Parent Bank Group. Accordingly, the Banking Group's Risk Management Framework is closely aligned with the Ultimate Parent Bank's Risk Management Strategy.

The Board has delegated to the BRCC to:

- review and recommend the Banking Group's Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Strategy and Risk Appetite Statement to the Board for approval;
- review and monitor the risk profile and controls of the Banking Group consistent with the Banking Group's Risk Appetite Statement;
- approve frameworks, policies and processes for managing risk (consistent with the Banking Group's Risk Management Framework and Risk Appetite Statement); and
- review and, where appropriate, approve risks beyond the approval discretion provided to management.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

For each of its primary financial risks, the Banking Group maintains risk management frameworks and a number of supporting policies that define roles and responsibilities, acceptable practices, limits and key controls:

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Risk management framework and controls</b>
<b>Credit risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- The Banking Group's Credit Risk Management Framework describes the principles, methodologies, systems, roles and responsibilities, reports and key controls for managing credit risk. Within the Credit Risk Management Framework, the Banking Group has its own credit approval limits approved by the Banking Group's Board as delegated by the Ultimate Parent Bank Group Chief Risk Officer.</li><li>- The BRCC, Executive Risk Committee ('<b>RISCKO</b>') and Credit Risk Committee ('<b>CREDCO</b>') monitor the risk profile, performance and management of the Banking Group's credit portfolio and the development and review of key credit risk policies.</li><li>- The Banking Group's Credit Risk Rating System Policy describes the credit risk rating system philosophy, design, key features, IT systems and uses of rating outcomes.</li><li>- All models materially impacting the risk rating process are periodically reviewed in accordance with the Banking Group's model risk policies.</li><li>- An annual review is performed of the Credit Risk Rating System for approval by the BRCC.</li><li>- Specific credit risk estimates (including PD, LGD and EAD) are reviewed by CREDCO, overseen, reviewed annually and approved by the Chief Risk Officer and by the Ultimate Parent Bank's Credit Risk Estimates Committee (a subcommittee of the Ultimate Parent Bank's BRCC).</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- In determining the provision for expected credit losses, the macroeconomic variables and the probability weightings of the forward looking scenarios as well as any adjustments made to the modelled outcomes are subject to the approval of the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Risk Officer with oversight from the Board of Directors (and its Committees).</li><li>- Policies for delegating credit approval authorities and formal limits for the extension of credit are established throughout the Banking Group. These include those for the approval and management of all credit risk arising from other banks and related entities.</li><li>- Credit manuals are established throughout the Banking Group. They include policies governing the origination, evaluation, approval, documentation, settlement and ongoing management of credit risks.</li><li>- Sector policies guide credit extension where industry-specific guidelines are considered necessary (e.g. acceptable financial ratios or permitted collateral).</li><li>- The Ultimate Parent Bank's Related Entity Risk Management Framework and supporting policies govern credit exposures to related entities to minimise the spread of credit risk between the Ultimate Parent Bank Group.</li></ul>
<b>Funding and liquidity risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Funding and liquidity risk is measured and managed in accordance with the policies and processes defined in the Board-approved Liquidity Risk Management Framework which is part of the Banking Group's Board-approved Risk Management Strategy.</li><li>- Responsibility for managing the Banking Group's liquidity and funding positions in accordance with the Liquidity Risk Management Framework is delegated to Treasury, under the oversight of the Banking Group's Asset and Liability Committee ('<b>ALCO</b>') and Banking Group Liquidity Risk.</li><li>- The Banking Group's Liquidity Risk Management Framework sets out the Banking Group's funding and liquidity risk appetite, roles and responsibilities of key people managing funding and liquidity risk within the Banking Group, risk reporting and control processes and limits and targets used to manage the Banking Group's balance sheet.</li><li>- Treasury undertakes an annual funding review that outlines the Banking Group's balance sheet funding strategy over a three year period. This review encompasses trends in global markets, peer analysis, wholesale funding capacity, expected funding requirements and a funding risk analysis. This strategy is continuously reviewed to take account of changing market conditions, investor sentiment and estimations of asset and liability growth rates.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- The Banking Group monitors the composition and stability of its funding so that it remains within the Banking Group's funding risk appetite. This includes compliance with both the Liquidity Coverage Ratio ('<b>LCR</b>') and Net Stable Funding Ratio ('<b>NSFR</b>').</li><li>- The Banking Group holds a portfolio of liquid assets for several purposes, including as a buffer against unforeseen funding requirements. The level of liquid assets held takes into account the liquidity requirements of the Banking Group's balance sheet under normal and stress conditions.</li><li>- Treasury also maintains a contingent funding plan that outlines the steps that should be taken by the Banking Group in the event of an emerging 'funding crisis'. The plan is aligned with the Banking Group's broader Liquidity Crisis Management Policy which is approved annually by the Board.</li><li>- Daily liquidity risk reports are reviewed by Treasury and the Banking Group's Liquidity Risk teams. Liquidity reports are presented to ALCO monthly and to the BRCC quarterly.</li></ul>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

Risk	Risk management framework and controls
<b>Market risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Market Risk Framework describes the Banking Group's approach to managing non-traded market risk.</li> <li>- As the Ultimate Parent Bank's financial markets business in New Zealand is conducted by the NZ Branch, the market risks faced by the Banking Group are only of a non-traded nature. Non-traded market risk includes interest rate and foreign exchange risks. The Banking Group does not carry material foreign currency or equity price risk due to the risks being hedged.</li> <li>- Market risk is managed using VaR limits, Net interest income at risk ("NaR") and structural risk limits (including credit spread and interest rate basis point value limits) as well as scenario analysis and stress testing.</li> <li>- The BRCC approves the VaR and NaR limits for non-traded risk.</li> <li>- Market risk limits are assigned to business management based upon the Banking Group's risk appetite and business strategies in addition to the consideration of market liquidity and concentration.</li> <li>- Market risk positions are managed by the trading desks and ALM unit consistent with their delegated authorities and the nature and scale of the market risks involved.</li> </ul>

- Daily monitoring of current exposure and limit utilisation is conducted independently by the Banking Group's Market Risk unit, which monitors market risk exposures against VaR and structural risk limits. Daily VaR position reports are produced by risk type, by product lines and by geographic region. Monthly and quarterly reports are produced for both the Banking Group's and Ultimate Parent Bank's risk forums and Ultimate Parent Bank's BRCC, respectively, to ensure transparency of material market risks and issues.
- Daily stress testing and backtesting of VaR results are performed to support model integrity and to analyse extreme or unexpected movements. A review of both the potential profit and loss outcomes is also undertaken to monitor any skew created by the historical data. RISKCO has ratified an approved escalation framework.
- Treasury's ALM unit is responsible for managing the non-traded interest rate risk including risk mitigation through hedging using derivatives. This is overseen by the Market Risk unit and reviewed by the Ultimate Parent Bank's Market Risk Committee, RISKCO and BRCC.

## 32.2 Credit risk

### 32.2.1 Credit risk ratings system

The principal objective of the credit risk rating system is to reliably assess the credit risk to which the Banking Group is exposed. The Banking Group has two main approaches to this assessment.

#### Transaction-managed customers

Transaction managed customers are generally customers with business lending exposures. They are individually assigned a Customer Risk Grade ("CRG"), corresponding to their expected PD. Each facility is assigned an LGD. The Banking Group's risk rating system has a tiered scale of risk grades for both non-defaulted customers and defaulted customers. Non-defaulted CRGs are mapped to Moody's Investor Service ("Moody's") and S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") external senior ranking unsecured ratings.

The following table shows the Banking Group's high level CRG's for transaction-managed portfolios mapped to the Banking Group's credit quality disclosure categories and to their corresponding external rating.

Financial Statement Disclosure	Banking Group's CRG	Transaction-managed	
		Moody's Rating	S&P Rating
Strong	A	Aaa – Aa3	AAA – AA-
	B	A1 – A3	A+ – A-
	C	Baa1 – Baa3	BBB+ – BBB-
Good/satisfactory	D	Ba1 – B1	BB+ – B+
Weak	E	<b>Banking Group Rating</b>	
	F	Watchlist	
	G	Special Mention	
Weak/default/non-performing	G	Substandard/Default	
	H	Default	

#### Program-managed portfolio

The program-managed portfolio generally includes retail products including mortgages, personal lending (including credit cards) as well as Small and Medium-sized Enterprises ("SME") lending. These customers are grouped into pools of similar risk. Pools are created by analysing similar risk characteristics that have historically predicted that an account is likely to go into default. Customers grouped according to these predictive characteristics are assigned a PD and LGD relative to their pool. The credit quality of these pools is based on a combination of behavioural factors, delinquency trends, PD estimates and loan to valuation ratio (housing loans only).

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.2.2 Credit risk mitigation, collateral and other credit enhancements

The Banking Group uses a variety of techniques to reduce the credit risk arising from its lending activities.

This includes the Banking Group establishing that it has direct, irrevocable and unconditional recourse to collateral and other credit enhancements through obtaining legally enforceable documentation.

The Banking Group includes the effect of credit risk mitigation through eligible guarantees within the calculation applied to LGD. Due to system limitations, the value of the guarantee is not always separately recorded, and therefore, not available for disclosure, under Clause 7 of Schedule 11 to the Order.

#### Collateral

The table below describes the nature of collateral or security held for each relevant class of financial asset:

Financial assets	Nature of collateral
<b>Loans – residential mortgages<sup>1</sup></b>	Housing loans are secured by a mortgage over property and additional security may take the form of guarantees and deposits.
<b>Loans – other retail<sup>1</sup></b>	<p>Personal lending (including credit cards and overdrafts) is predominantly unsecured. Where security is taken, it is restricted to eligible motor vehicles, caravans, campers, motor homes and boats.</p> <p>SME loans may be secured, partially secured or unsecured. Security is typically taken by way of a mortgage over property and/or a general security agreement over business assets or other assets.</p>
<b>Loans – corporate<sup>1</sup></b>	<p>Business loans may be secured, partially secured or unsecured. Security is typically taken by way of a mortgage over property and/or a general security agreement over business assets or other assets.</p> <p>Other security such as guarantees or standby letters of credit may also be taken as collateral, if appropriate.</p>
<b>Trading securities, financial assets measured at FVIS, due from related entities and derivative financial instruments</b>	<p>These exposures are carried at fair value which reflects the credit risk.</p> <p>For trading securities, no collateral is sought directly from the issuer or counterparty; however this may be implicit in the terms of the instrument (such as an asset-backed security). The terms of debt securities may include collateralisation.</p> <p>Master netting agreements are typically used to enable the effects of derivative assets and derivative liabilities with the same counterparty to be offset when measuring these exposures. Additionally, collateralisation agreements are also typically entered into with major institutional counterparties to avoid the potential build-up of excessive mark-to-market positions. Derivative transactions are increasingly being cleared through central clearers.</p>

<sup>1</sup> This includes collateral held in relation to associated credit commitments.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### Management of risk mitigation

The Banking Group mitigates credit risk through controls covering:

#### Collateral and valuation management

The Ultimate Parent Bank manages collateral under collateralisation agreements centrally for all branches of the Ultimate Parent Bank and the Bank.

The estimated realisable value of collateral held in support of loans is based on a combination of:

- formal valuations currently held for such collateral; and
- management's assessment of the estimated realisable value of all collateral held.

This analysis also takes into consideration any other relevant knowledge available to management at the time. Updated valuations are obtained when appropriate.

The Banking Group revalues collateral related to financial markets positions on a daily basis and has formal processes in place to promptly call for collateral top-ups, if required. These processes include margining for non-centrally cleared customer derivatives where required under Australian Prudential Regulation Authority's ('APRA') Prudential Standard CPS226. The collateralisation arrangements are documented via the Credit Support Annex of the International Swaps and Derivatives Association dealing agreements and Global Master Repurchase Agreements for repurchase transactions.

#### Other credit enhancements

The Banking Group only recognises guarantees, standby letters of credit, or credit derivative protection from the following entities (provided they are not related to the entity with which the Banking Group has a credit exposure):

- Sovereign;
- Australia and New Zealand public sector;
- Authorised deposit-taking institutions and overseas banks with a minimum risk grade equivalent of A3 / A-; and
- Other entities with a minimum risk grade equivalent of A3 / A-.

#### Offsetting

Close-out netting is undertaken with counterparties with whom the Banking Group has entered into a legally enforceable master netting agreement for their off-balance sheet financial market transactions in the event of default.

Further details of offsetting are provided in Note 25.

#### Central clearing

The Banking Group increasingly executes derivative transactions through central clearing counterparties. Central clearing counterparties mitigate risk through stringent membership requirements, the collection of margin against all trades placed, the default fund, and an explicitly defined order of priority of payments in the event of default.

### 32.2.3 Credit risk concentrations

Credit risk is concentrated when a number of counterparties are engaged in similar activities, have similar economic characteristics and thus may be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions.

The Banking Group monitors its credit portfolio to manage risk concentrations and rebalance the portfolio.

#### Individual customers or groups of related customers

The Banking Group has large exposure limits governing the aggregate size of credit exposure normally acceptable to individual customers and groups of related customers. These limits are tiered by customer risk grade.

#### Specific industries

Exposures to businesses, governments and other financial institutions are classified into a number of industry clusters based on related Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification ('ANZSIC') codes and are monitored against the Banking Group's industry risk appetite limits.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### Individual countries

The Banking Group has limits governing risks related to individual countries, such as political situations, government policies and economic conditions that may adversely affect either a customer's ability to meet its obligations to the Banking Group, or the Banking Group's ability to realise its assets in a particular country.

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

The maximum exposure to credit risk (excluding collateral received) is represented by the carrying amount of on-balance sheet financial assets and undrawn credit commitments as set out in the following table.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Financial assets</b>		
Cash and balances with central banks	1,864	1,353
Collateral paid	168	70
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	1,661	1,151
Derivative financial instruments	616	585
Investment securities/Available-for-sale securities	4,469	3,810
Loans	84,160	80,378
Other financial assets	178	225
Due from related entities	2,571	1,319
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>95,687</b>	<b>88,891</b>
<b>Undrawn credit commitments</b>		
Letters of credit and guarantees	828	863
Commitments to extend credit	25,858	24,650
Other commitments	-	60
<b>Total undrawn credit commitments</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>25,573</b>
<b>Total maximum credit risk exposure</b>	<b>122,373</b>	<b>114,464</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### Concentration of credit exposures

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>On-balance sheet credit exposures</b>		
<b>Analysis of on-balance sheet credit exposures by geographical areas</b>		
New Zealand	92,940	86,125
Australia	857	656
United Kingdom	603	669
United States of America	58	47
Other	1,229	1,394
<b>Total on-balance sheet credit exposures</b>	<b>95,687</b>	<b>88,891</b>
<b>Analysis of on-balance sheet credit exposures by industry sector</b>		
Accommodation, cafes and restaurants	465	443
Agriculture	8,773	8,446
Construction	557	540
Finance and insurance	4,970	4,861
Forestry and fishing	434	458
Government, administration and defence	6,681	5,304
Manufacturing	1,937	2,146
Mining	300	235
Property	7,387	6,766
Property services and business services	1,319	1,274
Services	2,056	1,822
Trade	2,131	2,213
Transport and storage	1,198	1,115
Utilities	1,751	1,397
Retail lending	53,423	50,805
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>93,382</b>	<b>87,825</b>
Provisions for impairment charges on loans	(315)	(324)
Due from related entities	2,571	1,319
Other financial assets	49	71
<b>Total on-balance sheet credit exposures</b>	<b>95,687</b>	<b>88,891</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet credit exposures consists of</b>		
Credit risk-related instruments	26,686	25,573
<b>Total off-balance sheet credit exposures</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>25,573</b>
<b>Analysis of off-balance sheet credit exposures by industry sector</b>		
Accommodation, cafes and restaurants	116	93
Agriculture	624	606
Construction	492	508
Finance and insurance	1,625	1,597
Forestry and fishing	204	143
Government, administration and defence	884	753
Manufacturing	1,840	1,744
Mining	35	175
Property	1,986	1,540
Property services and business services	700	516
Services	592	596
Trade	1,672	1,704
Transport and storage	801	828
Utilities	1,646	1,651
Retail lending	13,469	13,119
<b>Total off-balance sheet credit exposures</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>25,573</b>

ANZSIC has been used as the basis for disclosing industry sectors.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.2.4 Credit quality of financial assets

#### Credit quality disclosures (NZ IFRS 9)

The following table shows the credit quality of gross credit risk exposures measured at amortised cost or at FVOCI to which the impairment requirements of NZ IFRS 9 apply. The credit quality is determined by reference to the credit risk ratings system (refer to Note 32.2.1) and expectations of future economic conditions under multiple scenarios:

	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>			
<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Stage 1</b>	<b>Stage 2</b>	<b>Stage 3</b>	<b>Total<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Loans - Residential Mortgages</b>				
Strong	42,096	-	-	42,096
Good/satisfactory	7,612	1,201	-	8,813
Weak	28	248	302	578
<b>Total Loans - Residential Mortgages</b>	<b>49,736</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>51,487</b>
<b>Loans - Other retail</b>				
Strong	610	-	-	610
Good/satisfactory	2,881	172	-	3,053
Weak	19	18	53	90
<b>Total Loans - Other retail</b>	<b>3,510</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>3,753</b>
<b>Loans - Corporate</b>				
Strong	11,368	-	-	11,368
Good/satisfactory	15,330	1,104	-	16,434
Weak	-	1,229	93	1,322
<b>Total Loans - Corporate</b>	<b>26,698</b>	<b>2,333</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>29,124</b>
<b>Loans - Other</b>				
Strong	111	-	-	111
Good/satisfactory	-	-	-	-
Weak	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Loans - Other</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Investment Securities</b>				
Strong	4,469	-	-	4,469
Good/satisfactory	-	-	-	-
Weak	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Investment Securities</b>	<b>4,469</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,469</b>
<b>All other financial assets</b>				
Strong	3,032	-	-	3,032
Good/satisfactory	39	4	-	43
Weak	-	2	1	3
<b>Total all other financial assets</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3,078</b>
<b>Undrawn credit commitments</b>				
Strong	18,435	-	-	18,435
Good/Satisfactory	7,812	230	-	8,042
Weak	10	179	20	209
<b>Total undrawn credit commitments</b>	<b>26,257</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>26,686</b>
<b>Total strong</b>	<b>80,121</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>80,121</b>
<b>Total good/satisfactory</b>	<b>33,674</b>	<b>2,711</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>36,385</b>
<b>Total weak</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>1,676</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>2,202</b>
<b>Total on and off balance sheet</b>	<b>113,852</b>	<b>4,387</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>118,708</b>

<sup>1</sup> This credit quality disclosure differs to that of credit risk concentration as it relates only to financial assets measured at amortised costs or at FVOCI and therefore excludes trading securities and financial assets measured at FVSI, and derivative financial instruments.

Details of collateral held in support of these balances are provided in Note 32.2.6.



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### Credit quality disclosures (NZ IAS 39)

An asset is considered to be past due when any payment under the contractual terms has been missed. The entire contractual balance is considered to be past due, rather than only the overdue portion. Assets may be overdue for a number of reasons, including late payments or incomplete documentation. Late payment may be influenced by the timing of weekends and holidays. This does not always align with the underlying basis by which credit risk is managed.

As comparatives have not been restated for the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the following table presents the credit quality of financial assets of the Banking Group that are neither past due nor impaired as determined by reference to the credit risk ratings system under NZ IAS 39. As these tables do not reflect the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 they are not directly comparable to the credit quality disclosures under NZ IFRS 9.

All the financial assets of the Banking Group as at 30 September 2018, other than loans, are neither past due nor impaired.

All the financial assets of the Banking Group that are neither past due nor impaired fall into the 'Strong' category in their entirety except those financial assets disclosed below:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP			Total
	2018	Good/ Satisfactory	Weak	
Accrued interest receivable (refer to Note 13)	68	83	3	154
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS (refer to Note 9)	1,151	-	-	1,151
Loans (refer to Note 12)	35,027	42,860	1,384	79,271

### 32.2.5 Non-performing loans and credit commitments

The loans and credit commitments balance in stage 3 (non-performing) is represented by those loans and credit commitments which are in default. A default occurs when the Banking Group considers that the customer is unlikely to repay its credit obligations in full, irrespective of recourse by the Banking Group to actions such as realising security, or the customer is more than 90 days past due on any material credit obligation. This definition of default is aligned to the Reserve Bank regulatory definition of default.

The determination of the provision for expected credit losses is one of the Banking Group's critical accounting assumptions and estimates. Details of this and the Banking Group's accounting policy for the provision for expected credit losses are discussed in Notes 6 and 12 along with the total provision for expected credit losses on loans and credit commitments and the total for those loans and credit commitments that are considered non-performing (i.e. stage 3).

### 32.2.6 Collateral held

#### Loans

The Banking Group analyses the coverage of the loan portfolio which is secured by the collateral that it holds. Coverage is measured as follows:

Coverage	Secured loan to collateral value ratio
Fully secured	Less than or equal to 100%
Partially secured	Greater than 100% but not more than 150%
Unsecured	Greater than 150%, or no security held (e.g. can include credit cards, personal loans, and exposure to highly rated corporate entities)

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

The Banking Group's loan portfolio has the following coverage from collateral held based on the requirements of NZ IFRS 9:

### Performing Loans

%	Residential Mortgages <sup>1</sup>	Other Retail	Corporate	Other	Total
Fully secured	100	39	61	37	84
Partially secured	-	4	20	11	7
Unsecured	-	57	19	52	9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

### Non-performing loans

%	Residential Mortgages <sup>1</sup>	Other Retail	Corporate	Other	Total
Fully secured	94	53	10	-	72
Partially secured	6	4	50	-	15
Unsecured	-	43	40	-	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>100</b>

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of collateral classifications, residential mortgages are classified as fully secured, unless they are non-performing in which case they may be classified as partially secured. Refer to Section iv 'Additional mortgage information' for loan-to-value ratio ('LVR') analysis of residential mortgages.

Details of the carrying value and associated provisions for ECL are disclosed in Notes 11 and 12 respectively. The credit quality of loans is disclosed in Note 32.2.4.

As the comparatives have not been restated for the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the Banking Group's loan portfolio has the following coverage from collateral held based on the requirements of NZ IAS 39 for prior years. Once NZ IFRS 9 has been effective for the comparative year end, these tables will no longer be presented.

		THE BANKING GROUP
%		2018 <sup>1</sup>
Fully secured		84
Partially secured		6
Unsecured		10
<b>Total net loans</b>		<b>100</b>

<sup>1</sup> Comparative information for the year ended 30 September 2018 has been restated. Certain exposures have been re-classified between 'fully secured' and 'partially secured'. The impact of the restatement is an increase in 'fully secured' loans from 78% to 84% and a corresponding decrease in 'partially secured' loans from 12% to 6%.

### Collateral held against financial assets other than loans

		THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions		2019	2018
Cash, primarily for derivatives		473	476
Securities under reverse repurchase agreements <sup>1</sup>		983	163
<b>Total other collateral held</b>		<b>1,456</b>	<b>639</b>

<sup>1</sup> Securities received as collateral are not recognised on the Banking Group's balance sheet

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.3 Funding and liquidity risk

The Bank aims to maintain a mix of retail and wholesale funding, with emphasis on the value of core funding consistent with the principles inherent in the Reserve Bank's document entitled 'Liquidity Policy' (BS13) ('BS13').

#### 32.3.1 Liquidity modelling

The Bank is subject to the conditions of BS13. The following metrics are calculated and reported on a daily basis in accordance with BS13:

- the level of liquid assets held;
- the one-week mismatch ratio;
- the one-month mismatch ratio; and
- the one-year core funding ratio.

In addition, the Bank calculates the following liquidity ratios in accordance with the Ultimate Parent Bank's liquidity risk framework under APRA Prudential Standard APS 210 Liquidity:

- liquidity coverage ratio; and
- net stable funding ratio.

#### 32.3.2 Sources of funding

Sources of funding are regularly reviewed to maintain a wide diversification by currency, geography, product and term. Sources include, but are not limited to:

- deposits;
- debt issues;
- proceeds from sale of marketable securities;
- repurchase agreements with central banks;
- principal repayments on loans;
- interest income; and
- fees and commissions income.

#### Liquid assets

The Banking Group holds a portfolio of high-quality liquid assets as a buffer against unforeseen funding requirements. These assets are eligible for repurchase agreements with the Reserve Bank and are held in cash, government, local government and highly rated investment grade securities. The level of liquid asset holdings is reviewed frequently and is consistent with both the requirements of the balance sheet and market conditions.

The table below shows the Banking Group's holding of liquid assets and represents the key liquidity information provided to management. Liquid assets include high quality assets readily convertible to cash to meet the Banking Group's liquidity requirements. In management's opinion, liquidity is sufficient to meet the Banking Group's present requirements.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Cash and balances with central banks	1,864	1,353
Receivables due from the Ultimate Parent Bank	122	134
Supranational securities	1,712	1,503
NZ Government securities	2,022	1,322
NZ public securities	2,614	1,809
NZ corporate securities	645	476
Residential mortgage-backed securities	5,798	3,950
<b>Total liquid assets</b>	<b>14,777</b>	<b>10,547</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### Concentration of funding

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Funding consists of</b>		
Collateral received	473	476
Deposits and other borrowings	65,606	63,102
Other financial liabilities <sup>1</sup>	54	21
Debt issues <sup>2</sup>	17,846	13,725
Due to related entities <sup>3</sup>	870	1,386
Loan capital	2,609	2,622
<b>Total funding</b>	<b>87,458</b>	<b>81,332</b>
<b>Analysis of funding by geographical areas<sup>2</sup></b>		
New Zealand	66,799	63,962
Australia	1,397	1,250
United Kingdom	8,714	8,186
United States of America	2,961	581
Other	7,587	7,353
<b>Total funding</b>	<b>87,458</b>	<b>81,332</b>
<b>Analysis of funding by industry sector</b>		
Accommodation, cafes and restaurants	421	405
Agriculture	1,425	1,373
Construction	1,918	1,739
Finance and insurance	34,390	29,520
Forestry and fishing	193	222
Government, administration and defence	2,626	2,068
Manufacturing	1,589	1,530
Mining	65	67
Property services and business services	5,790	5,809
Services	4,112	4,152
Trade	1,533	1,444
Transport and storage	386	593
Utilities	450	485
Households	27,229	26,141
Other <sup>4</sup>	4,461	4,398
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>86,588</b>	<b>79,946</b>
Due to related entities <sup>3</sup>	870	1,386
<b>Total funding</b>	<b>87,458</b>	<b>81,332</b>

<sup>1</sup> Other financial liabilities, as presented above, are in respect of interbank placements.

<sup>2</sup> The geographic region used for debt issues is based on the nature of the debt programmes. The nature of the debt programmes is used as a proxy for the location of the original purchaser. Where the nature of the debt programmes does not necessarily represent an appropriate proxy, the debt issues are classified as 'Other'. These instruments may have subsequently been on-sold.

<sup>3</sup> Amounts due to related entities, as presented above, are in respect of deposits and borrowings and exclude amounts which relate to derivative financial instruments and other financial liabilities.

<sup>4</sup> Includes deposits from non-residents.

ANZSIC has been used as the basis for disclosing industry sectors.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.3.3 Assets pledged as collateral

The Banking Group is required to provide collateral (predominantly to other financial institutions), as part of standard terms, to secure liabilities. In addition to assets supporting the CB Programme disclosed in Note 29, the carrying value of these financial assets pledged as collateral is:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Cash	168	70
Securities pledged under repurchase agreements: <sup>1</sup>		
Available-for-sale securities	-	15
Investment securities	1	-
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	9	-
<b>Total amount pledged to secure liabilities (excluding CB Programme)</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>85</b>

<sup>1</sup> Securities were pledged as collateral to the NZ Branch which is recorded within due to related entities on the balance sheet.

### 32.3.4 Contractual maturity of financial liabilities

The table below presents cash flows associated with financial liabilities, payable at the balance sheet date, by remaining contractual maturity. The amounts disclosed in the table are the future contractual undiscounted cash flows, whereas the Banking Group manages inherent liquidity risk based on expected cash flows.

Cash flows associated with these financial liabilities include both principal payments as well as fixed or variable interest payments incorporated into the relevant coupon period. Principal payments reflect the earliest contractual maturity date. Derivative financial instruments designated for hedging purposes are expected to be held for their remaining contractual lives, and reflect gross cash flows over the remaining contractual term.

Derivatives held for trading and certain liabilities classified in "Other financial liabilities" which are measured at FVIS are not managed for liquidity purposes on the basis of their contractual maturity, and accordingly these liabilities are presented in either the on demand or up to 1 month columns. Only the liabilities that the Banking Group manages based on their contractual maturity are presented on a contractual undiscounted basis in the table below.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

THE BANKING GROUP							
2019 <sup>1</sup>							
	On Demand	Up to 1 Month	Over 1 Month and Up to 3 Months	Over 3 Months and Up to 1 Year	Over 1 and Up to 5 Years	Over 5 Years	Total
\$ millions							
<b>Financial liabilities</b>							
Collateral received	-	473	-	-	-	-	473
Deposits and other borrowings	29,664	6,853	13,531	14,420	1,788	-	66,256
Other financial liabilities	-	116	8	-	-	-	124
Derivative financial instruments:							
Held for hedging purposes (net settled)	-	17	14	51	105	3	190
Held for hedging purposes (gross settled):							
Cash outflow	-	5	5	911	558	-	1,479
Cash inflow	-	-	-	(889)	(503)	-	(1,392)
Debt issues	-	122	947	4,309	12,746	393	18,517
Due to related entities:							
Non-derivative balances	725	11	36	3	76	52	903
Derivative financial instruments:							
Held for trading	377	-	-	-	-	-	377
Held for hedging purposes (net settled)	-	13	66	135	165	5	384
Held for hedging purposes (gross settled):							
Cash outflow	-	-	12	35	1,195	-	1,242
Cash inflow	-	-	(11)	(31)	(1,142)	-	(1,184)
Loan capital	-	-	11	31	159	2,681	2,882
<b>Total undiscounted financial liabilities</b>	<b>30,766</b>	<b>7,610</b>	<b>14,619</b>	<b>18,975</b>	<b>15,147</b>	<b>3,134</b>	<b>90,251</b>
<b>Total contingent liabilities and commitments</b>							
Letters of credit and guarantees	828	-	-	-	-	-	828
Commitments to extend credit	25,858	-	-	-	-	-	25,858
Other commitments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total undiscounted contingent liabilities and commitments</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>26,686</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

	THE BANKING GROUP						Total
	2018 <sup>1</sup>						
	On Demand	Up to 1 Month	Over 1 Month and Up to 3 Months	Over 3 Months and Up to 1 Year	Over 1 Year and Up to 5 Years	Over 5 Years	
\$ millions							
<b>Financial liabilities</b>							
Collateral received	-	476	-	-	-	-	476
Deposits and other borrowings	28,083	6,488	12,166	14,759	2,363	-	63,859
Other financial liabilities	20	184	-	-	-	-	204
Derivative financial instruments:							
Held for hedging purposes (net settled)	-	6	4	51	60	-	121
Held for hedging purposes (gross settled):							
Cash outflow	-	5	5	32	682	581	1,305
Cash inflow	-	-	-	(15)	(529)	(584)	(1,128)
Debt issues	-	10	52	1,772	11,595	1,017	14,446
Due to related entities:							
Non-derivative balances	609	15	60	720	11	-	1,415
Derivative financial instruments:							
Held for trading	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
Held for hedging purposes (net settled)	-	9	42	63	84	-	198
Held for hedging purposes (gross settled):							
Cash outflow	-	-	14	44	1,264	-	1,322
Cash inflow	-	-	(14)	(41)	(1,221)	-	(1,276)
Loan capital	-	-	14	41	232	2,782	3,069
<b>Total undiscounted financial liabilities</b>	<b>28,714</b>	<b>7,193</b>	<b>12,343</b>	<b>17,426</b>	<b>14,541</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>84,013</b>
<b>Total contingent liabilities and commitments</b>							
Letters of credit and guarantees	863	-	-	-	-	-	863
Commitments to extend credit	24,650	-	-	-	-	-	24,650
Other commitments	60	-	-	-	-	-	60
<b>Total undiscounted contingent liabilities and commitments</b>	<b>25,573</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25,573</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.3.5 Expected maturity

The following table presents the balance sheet based on expected maturity dates, except for deposits, based on historical behaviours. The liability balances in the following table will not agree to the contractual maturity tables due to the analysis below being based on expected rather than contractual maturities, the impact of discounting and the exclusion of interest accruals beyond the reporting period. Deposits are presented in the following table on a contractual basis, however as part of our normal banking operations, the Banking Group would expect a large proportion of these balances to be retained.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP					
	2019 <sup>1</sup>			2018 <sup>1</sup>		
	Due within 12 months	Greater 12 months	Total	Due within 12 months	Greater than 12 months	Total
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and balances with central banks	1,864	-	1,864	1,353	-	1,353
Collateral paid	168	-	168	70	-	70
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	1,520	141	1,661	641	510	1,151
Derivative financial instruments	84	532	616	163	422	585
Investment securities/Available-for-sale securities	1,948	2,521	4,469	1,386	2,424	3,810
Loans	11,871	72,289	84,160	11,057	69,321	80,378
Due from related entities	2,436	135	2,571	1,026	293	1,319
All other assets	351	816	1,167	376	829	1,205
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>20,242</b>	<b>76,434</b>	<b>96,676</b>	<b>16,072</b>	<b>73,799</b>	<b>89,871</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Collateral received	473	-	473	476	-	476
Deposits and other borrowings	63,920	1,686	65,606	60,878	2,224	63,102
Derivative financial instruments	49	208	257	19	162	181
Debt issues	5,113	12,733	17,846	1,567	12,158	13,725
Due to related entities	1,259	442	1,701	1,455	188	1,643
Loan capital	-	2,609	2,609	-	2,622	2,622
All other liabilities	635	132	767	762	82	844
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>71,449</b>	<b>17,810</b>	<b>89,259</b>	<b>65,157</b>	<b>17,436</b>	<b>82,593</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

## 32.4 Market risk

### 32.4.1 Value-at-Risk

The Banking Group uses VaR as one of the mechanisms for controlling non-traded market risk.

VaR is a statistical estimate of the potential loss in earnings over a specified period of time and to a given level of confidence based on historical market movements. The confidence level indicates the probability that the loss will not exceed the VaR estimate on any given day.

VaR seeks to take account of all material market variables that may cause a change in the value of the portfolio, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates, price changes, volatility and the correlations between these variables. Daily monitoring of current exposure and limit utilisation is conducted independently by the Market Risk unit which monitors market risk exposures against VaR and structural concentration limits. These are supplemented by escalation triggers for material profits or losses and stress testing of risks beyond the 99% confidence level.

The key parameters of VaR are:

Holding period	1 day
Confidence level	99%
Period of historical data used	1 year



# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 32 Financial risk (continued)

### 32.4.2 Non-traded market risk

Non-traded market risk includes interest rate risk in the banking book ('IRRBB') – the risk to interest income from a mismatch between the duration of assets and liabilities that arises in the normal course of business activities.

Net interest income ('NII') sensitivity is managed in terms of the NaR. A simulation model is used to calculate the Banking Group's potential NaR. This combines the underlying balance sheet data with assumptions about run off and new business, expected repricing behaviour and changes in wholesale market interest rates.

Simulations using a range of interest rate scenarios are used to provide a series of potential future NII outcomes. The interest rate scenarios modelled, over a three year time horizon using a 99% confidence interval, include those projected using historical market interest rate volatility as well as 100 and 200 basis point shifts up and down from the current market yield curves in Australia and New Zealand. Additional stressed interest rate scenarios are also considered and modelled.

A comparison between the NII outcomes from these modelled scenarios indicates the sensitivity to interest rate changes.

#### Net interest income-at-risk ('NaR')

The table below depicts NaR assuming a 100 basis point shock (with a floor of zero for falling interest rates) over the 12 months as a percentage of reported net interest income:

THE BANKING GROUP								
% (increase)/decrease in net interest income	2019				2018 <sup>1</sup>			
	As at	Maximum Exposure	Minimum Exposure	Average Exposure	As at	Maximum Exposure	Minimum Exposure	Average Exposure
NaR	6.97	6.97	2.24	4.51	2.21	2.61	1.88	2.25

<sup>1</sup> Comparative information for the year ended 30 September 2018 has been restated to correctly depict NaR assuming a 100 basis point shock on a 12 months basis. Previously reported percentages were calculated on a 1 month basis. The impact of the restatement is an increase for: 'As at' from 0.27% to 2.21%, 'Maximum Exposure' from 0.35% to 2.61%, 'Minimum Exposure' from 0.22% to 1.88% and 'Average Exposure' from 0.27% to 2.25%.

#### Value at Risk – IRRBB<sup>1</sup>

The table below depicts VaR for IRRBB:

THE BANKING GROUP								
\$ millions	2019				2018			
	As at	Maximum Exposure	Minimum Exposure	Average Exposure	As at	Maximum Exposure	Minimum Exposure	Average Exposure
Interest rate risk	1.4	2.0	0.6	1.1	0.9	1.2	0.3	0.8

<sup>1</sup> IRRBB VaR includes interest rate risk, credit spread risk on liquid assets and other basis risks used for internal management purposes.

The Banking Group does not carry material foreign currency or equity risk.

#### Risk mitigation

IRRBB stems from the ordinary course of banking activities, including structural interest rate risk (the mismatch between the duration of assets and liabilities) and capital management.

The Banking Group hedges its exposure to such interest rate risk using derivatives. Further details on the Banking Group's use of hedge accounting are discussed in Note 23.

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 33 Notes to the statement of cash flows

### Accounting policy

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash held at branches and in ATMs, balances with overseas banks in their local currency and balances with central banks.

### Cash and cash equivalents

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
<b>Cash and cash equivalents comprise:</b>		
Cash and balances with central banks:		
Cash on hand	180	169
Balances with central banks	1,684	1,184
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year</b>	<b>1,864</b>	<b>1,353</b>

### Reconciliation of net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities to net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	2018
Net profit attributable to the owners of the Banking Group	964	936
Adjustments:		
Impairment charges/(benefits) on loans	(10)	3
Computer software amortisation costs	55	42
Depreciation	39	44
(Gain)/loss from hedging ineffectiveness	(2)	(4)
Movement in accrued interest receivable	12	(4)
Movement in accrued interest payable	(8)	(16)
Movement in current and deferred tax	(16)	27
Gain on disposal of associate	(40)	-
Share of associate's net profit	-	1
Share-based payments	5	4
Other non-cash items	47	(3)
Cash flows from operating activities before changes in operating assets and liabilities	1,046	1,030
Movement in collateral paid	(98)	337
Movement in trading securities and financial assets measured at FVSI	(510)	666
Movement in loans	(3,714)	(3,121)
Movement in other financial assets	21	(10)
Movement in due from related entities	(816)	1,025
Movement in other assets	-	1
Movement in collateral received	(3)	340
Movement in deposits and other borrowings	2,504	4,104
Movement in other financial liabilities	(83)	91
Movement in due to related entities	102	(7)
Net movement in external and related entity derivative financial instruments	417	(63)
<b>Net cash flows provided by/(used in) operating activities</b>	<b>(1,134)</b>	<b>4,393</b>

# Notes to the financial statements

## Note 34 Accounting policies relating to prior years

Due to the adoption of NZ IFRS 9, the accounting policies relating to the accounting for some financial instruments and related balances have changed. The policies applicable to the current year are provided in the relevant note to the financial statements above. As prior comparative years have not been restated, the accounting policies detailed below reflect the policies applicable to financial years prior to 2019 based on NZ IAS 39. Refer to Note 1 for further information.

### Accounting policy relating to impairment (Note 6 and Note 12)

#### Impairment charges/(benefits) (Note 6)

At each balance sheet date, the Banking Group assesses whether there is any objective evidence of impairment of its loan portfolio. An impairment charge is recognised if there is objective evidence that the principal or interest repayments may not be recoverable and when the financial impact of the non-recoverable loan can be reliably measured.

Objective evidence of impairment could include a breach of contract with the Banking Group such as a default on interest or principal payments, a borrower experiencing significant financial difficulties or observable economic conditions that correlate to defaults on a group of loans.

The impairment charge is measured as the difference between the loan's current carrying amount and the present value of its estimated future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows exclude any expected future credit losses which have not yet occurred and are discounted to their present value using the loan's original effective interest rate. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment is the current effective interest rate.

The impairment charge is recognised in the income statement with a corresponding reduction of the carrying value of the loan through an offsetting provision account (refer to Note 12).

In subsequent periods, objective evidence may indicate that an impairment charge should be reversed. Objective evidence could include a borrower's credit rating or financial circumstances improving. The impairment charge is reversed in the income statement of that future period and the related provision for impairment is reduced.

#### Uncollectable loans

The policy for uncollectable loans is consistent with that applicable to 2019 based on NZ IFRS 9.

#### Provisions for impairment charges (Note 12)

The Banking Group recognises two types of impairment provisions for its loans, being provisions for loans which are:

- individually assessed for impairment; and
- collectively assessed for impairment.

Note 6 explains how impairment charges are determined. The Banking Group assesses impairment as follows:

- individually for loans that exceed specified thresholds. Where there is objective evidence of impairment, individually assessed provisions will be recognised; and
- collectively for loans below the specified thresholds noted above or if there is no objective evidence of impairment. These loans are included in a group of loans with similar risk characteristics and collectively assessed for impairment. If there is objective evidence that the group of loans is collectively impaired, collectively assessed provisions will be recognised.

#### Critical accounting assumptions and estimates

The methodology and assumptions used for estimating future cash flows are reviewed regularly by the Banking Group to reduce differences between impairment provisions and actual loss experience.

#### Individual component

Key judgements include the business prospects for the customer, the realisable value of collateral, the Banking Group's position relative to other claimants, the reliability of customer information and the likely cost and duration of recovering the loan.

Judgements can change with time as new information becomes available or as loan recovery strategies evolve, which may result in revisions to the impairment provision.

#### Collective component

Collective provisions are established on a portfolio basis taking into account the level of arrears, collateral and security, past loss experience, current economic conditions, expected default and timing of recovery based on portfolio trends.

Key judgements include estimated loss rates and their related emergence periods. The emergence period for each loan type is determined through studies of loss emergence patterns. Loan files are reviewed to identify the average time period between observable loss indicator events and the loss becoming identifiable.

Actual credit losses may differ materially from reported loan impairment provisions due to uncertainties including interest rates and their effect on consumer spending, unemployment levels, payment behaviour and bankruptcy rates.

# Notes to the financial statements

---

## Note 34 Accounting policies relating to prior years (continued)

### Accounting policy relating to classification and measurement of financial instruments

#### **Classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities (Note 1)**

The Banking Group classifies its significant financial assets in the following categories: cash and balances with central banks, collateral paid, trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS, derivative financial instruments, available-for-sale securities, loans and due from related entities. The Banking Group has not classified any of its financial assets as held-to-maturity investments.

The Banking Group classifies its significant financial liabilities in the following categories: collateral received, deposits and other borrowings, other financial liabilities, derivative financial instruments, debt issues, due to related entities and loan capital.

Financial assets and financial liabilities measured at FVIS are recognised initially at fair value. All other financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised initially at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs.

#### **Reverse repurchase agreements (Note 9)**

Reverse repurchase agreements which are part of a trading portfolio are designated at fair value and recognised as part of due from related entities (refer to Note 22).

#### **Available-for-sale securities (Note 10)**

Available-for-sale debt (government, semi-government and other) securities are held at fair value with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income except for the following amounts, which are recognised in the income statement:

- Interest on debt securities; and
- Impairment charges.

The cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the instrument is disposed.

At each reporting date, the Banking Group assesses whether any available-for-sale securities are impaired. Impairment exists if one or more events have occurred which have a negative impact on the security's estimated cash flows.

Evidence of impairment includes significant financial difficulties or adverse changes in the payment status of an issuer. If impairment exists, the cumulative loss is removed from other comprehensive income and recognised in the income statement. Any subsequent reversals of impairment on debt securities are also recognised in the income statement.

#### **Available-for-sale securities reserve (Note 1)**

This comprises the changes in the fair value of available-for-sale debt securities, net of any related hedge accounting adjustments and tax. These changes were transferred to non-interest income in the income statement when the asset is either disposed or impaired. This reserve was closed on the adoption of NZ IFRS 9 and the closing balance was allocated to investment securities reserve.

#### **Loans (Note 11)**

Loans are financial assets initially recognised at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs and fees. Loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method and are presented net of any provisions for impairment.

# Registered bank disclosures

This section contains the additional disclosures required by the Registered Bank Disclosure Statements (New Zealand Incorporated Registered Banks) Order 2014 (as amended).

## i. General information (Unaudited)

### Ultimate Parent Bank

The Ultimate Parent Bank is incorporated in Australia under the Australian Corporations Act 2001 and its address for service of process is Level 18, Westpac Place, 275 Kent Street, Sydney, New South Wales 2000, Australia.

### Limits on material financial support by the Ultimate Parent Bank

The Ultimate Parent Bank is an authorised deposit-taking institution ('ADI') under the Banking Act 1959 of Australia ('Australian Banking Act') and, as such, is subject to prudential regulation and supervision by APRA. APRA has the power to prescribe prudential requirements which may affect the ability of the Ultimate Parent Bank to provide material financial support to the Bank. Pursuant to current APRA requirements, and unless APRA provides otherwise, the Ultimate Parent Bank must comply with, among other prudential requirements, APRA's Prudential Standard APS 222 Associations with Related Entities ('APS 222'). APS 222 includes the following prudential requirements:

- the Ultimate Parent Bank's exposure to the Bank (being a related ADI as defined in APS 222) must not exceed 50% of the Ultimate Parent Bank's Level 1 capital base (as defined in APS 222);
- the Ultimate Parent Bank's aggregate exposure to all related ADI's must not exceed 150% of the Ultimate Parent Bank's Level 1 capital base (as defined in APS 222);
- the Ultimate Parent Bank must not hold unlimited exposures to the Bank (such as a general guarantee covering any of the Bank's obligations);
- the Ultimate Parent Bank must not enter into cross-default clauses whereby a default by the Bank on an obligation (whether financial or otherwise) is deemed to trigger a default of the Ultimate Parent Bank in its obligations;
- when determining limits on acceptable levels of exposure to the Bank, the Board of Directors of the Ultimate Parent Bank must have regard to:
  - the level of exposures that would be approved to third parties of broadly equivalent credit status; and
  - the impact on the Ultimate Parent Bank's stand-alone capital and liquidity positions, and its ability to continue operating, in the event of a failure by the Bank or any other related entity to which it is exposed.

In January 2013, a provision in APS 222 took effect which allows APRA to set specific limits on the Ultimate Parent Bank's exposures to related entities, which include the Bank.

The Ultimate Parent Bank complies with the requirements set by APRA in respect of the extent of financial support that is provided to the Bank.

On 20 August 2019, APRA released the finalised prudential standard APS 222: Associations with Related Entities. The revised standard is intended to strengthen the ability of ADIs to monitor, limit and control risks arising from transactions and other associations with related entities. Key changes include revisions to the limit for exposure to ADIs from 50% of Total Capital to 25% of Tier 1 capital. The revised standard is effective from 1 January 2021.

Section 13A(3) of the Australian Banking Act provides that, in the event that the Ultimate Parent Bank becomes unable to meet its obligations or suspends payment, the assets of the Ultimate Parent Bank in Australia are to be available to satisfy the liabilities of the Ultimate Parent Bank in the following order:

- first, certain obligations of the Ultimate Parent Bank to APRA (if any) arising under Division 2AA of Part II of the Australian Banking Act in respect of amounts payable by APRA to holders of 'protected accounts' (as defined in the Australian Banking Act) as part of the Financial Claims Scheme ('FCS') for the Australian Government guarantee of 'protected accounts' (including most deposits) up to A\$250,000 in the winding-up of the Ultimate Parent Bank;
- second, APRA's costs (if any) in exercising its powers and performing its functions relating to the Ultimate Parent Bank in connection with the FCS;
- third, the Ultimate Parent Bank's liabilities (if any) in Australia in relation to 'protected accounts' that account-holders keep with the Ultimate Parent Bank;
- fourth, the Ultimate Parent Bank's debts (if any) to the Reserve Bank of Australia;
- fifth, the Ultimate Parent Bank's liabilities (if any) under an 'industry support contract' that is certified by APRA in accordance with the Australian Banking Act; and
- sixth, the Ultimate Parent Bank's other liabilities (if any) in the order of their priority apart from the above.

Under section 16 of the Australian Banking Act, on the winding-up of an ADI, APRA's cost of being in control of an ADI's business, or having an administrator in control of an ADI's business, is a debt due to APRA. Debts due to APRA shall have, subject to section 13A(3) of the Australian Banking Act, priority over all other unsecured debts of that ADI.

On 19 November 2015, APRA informed the Ultimate Parent Bank that its Extended Licensed Entity ('ELE') non-equity exposures to New Zealand banking subsidiaries is to transition to be below a limit of 5% of the Ultimate Parent Bank's Level 1 Tier 1 capital, as part of an initiative to reduce Australian bank non-equity exposure to their respective New Zealand banking subsidiaries and branches.

The ELE consists of the Ultimate Parent Bank and its subsidiary entities that have been approved by APRA to be included in the ELE for the purposes of measuring capital adequacy.

# Registered bank disclosures

---

## i. General information (Unaudited) (continued)

APRA has allowed a period of five years commencing on 1 January 2016 to transition to be less than the 5% limit. Exposures for the purposes of this limit include all committed, non-intraday, non-equity exposures including derivatives and off-balance sheet exposures. For the purposes of assessing this exposure, the 5% limit excludes equity investments and holdings of capital instruments in New Zealand banking subsidiaries. As at 30 September 2019, the ELE's non-equity exposures to New Zealand banking subsidiaries affected by the limit were below 5% of Level 1 Tier 1 capital of the Ultimate Parent Bank.

APRA has also confirmed the terms on which the Ultimate Parent Bank 'may provide contingent funding support to a New Zealand banking subsidiary during times of financial stress'. APRA has confirmed that, at this time, only covered bonds meet its criteria for contingent funding arrangements.

### Voting securities and power to appoint directors

The Bank is a wholly-owned subsidiary of WNZGL, a New Zealand company, which in turn is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Westpac Overseas Holdings No. 2 Pty Limited ('WOHL'), an Australian company. WOHL is, in turn, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Ultimate Parent Bank.

At 30 September 2019, WNZGL has a direct qualifying interest in 100% of the voting securities of the Bank. The Ultimate Parent Bank has an indirect qualifying interest in 100% of the voting securities of the Bank.

WNZGL has the ability to directly appoint up to 100% of the Board and, as indirect holding companies of the Bank, both the Ultimate Parent Bank and WOHL have the ability to indirectly appoint up to 100% of the Board.

In addition, the Ultimate Parent Bank has the power under the Bank's constitution to directly appoint up to 100% of the Board from time to time by giving written notice to the Bank.

### Priority of financial liabilities in the event of liquidation

In the unlikely event that the Bank was put into liquidation or ceased to trade, claims of secured creditors and those classes of creditors set out in the Seventh Schedule of the Companies Act 1993 would rank ahead of the claims of unsecured creditors in accordance with the priorities set out in that Schedule. Deposits from customers are unsecured and rank equally with other unsecured liabilities of the Bank, and such liabilities would rank ahead of any subordinated instruments issued by the Bank to the extent of any such subordination.

### Guarantee arrangements

No material obligations of the Bank are guaranteed as at the date the Directors signed this Disclosure Statement.

WNZGL does not guarantee any of the obligations of the Bank or any member of the Banking Group.

### Directorate

The Directors of the Bank at the time this Disclosure Statement was signed were:

---

<b>Name:</b> Janice Amelia Dawson, B.Com, FCA	<b>External Directorships:</b> Deputy Chair of Air New Zealand Limited. Director of each of AIG Insurance New Zealand Limited, Meridian Energy Limited, Erua Limited, and Jan Dawson Limited.
<b>Non-executive:</b> Yes	Member of each of the Capital Investment Committee of the National Health Board, the Council of the University of Auckland and World Sailing Council Vice President and Director. Member of HR Committee of BECA Group Limited.
<b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand	
<b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director	
<b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None	
<b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes	
<b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	
<hr/>	
<b>Name:</b> David Alexander McLean, LLB (Hons)	<b>External Directorships:</b> Member of each of the Mastercard Asia/Pacific Advisory Board, the New Zealand Prime Minister's Business Advisory Council and the Capital Markets 2029 Steering Committee. Chair of the New Zealand Bankers' Association. Co-Chair of Champions for Change.
<b>Non-executive:</b> No	
<b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand	
<b>Primary Occupation:</b> Chief Executive, Westpac New Zealand Limited	
<b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None	
<b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> No	
<b>Independent Director:</b> No	
<hr/>	
<b>Name:</b> Malcolm Guy Bailey, B.Ag.Econ.	<b>External Directorships:</b> Chairman of each of the Dairy Companies Association of New Zealand, Red Meat Profit Partnership General Partner Limited, New Zealand International Business Forum and Central Economic Development Agency Limited. Director of each of RMI NZ Limited, Bailey Agriculture Limited, Bailey Family Properties Limited, BBD Industrial Properties Limited, Embryo Technologies Limited, Etech Engineering Services Limited, Etech NZ Limited, Gleneig Holdings Limited, Tadpole NZ Limited and Greentech NZ Limited.
<b>Non-executive:</b> Yes	
<b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand	
<b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director	
<b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None	
<b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes	
<b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	

---

# Registered bank disclosures

## i. General information (Unaudited) (continued)

<b>Name:</b> Philippa Mary Greenwood, LLB <b>Non-executive:</b> Yes <b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand <b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director <b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None <b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes <b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	<b>External Directorships:</b> Director of each of Fisher & Paykel Healthcare Corporation Limited, Spark New Zealand Limited, The A2 Milk Company Limited and Vulcan Steel Limited.
<b>Name:</b> Peter Francis King, BEc, FCA <b>Non-executive:</b> Yes <b>Country of Residence:</b> Australia <b>Primary Occupation:</b> Chief Financial Officer, Westpac Banking Corporation (April 2014 to June 2018, and October 2018 to date) / Acting Chief Risk Officer, Westpac Banking Corporation (June 2018 to September 2018) <b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None <b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes <b>Independent Director:</b> No	<b>External Directorships:</b> None
<b>Name:</b> Jonathan Parker Mason, MBA, MA, BA <b>Non-executive:</b> Yes <b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand <b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director <b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None <b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes, Chair <b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	<b>External Directorships:</b> Director of each of Air New Zealand Limited, Advanced Metering Assets Limited, Advanced Metering Services Limited, Allagash Limited, Alvarium Wealth (NZ) Limited, Arc Innovations Limited, NGC Holdings Limited, On Gas Limited, Vector Advanced Metering Assets (Australia) Limited, Vector Communications Limited, Vector Gas Trading Limited, Vector Limited, Vector Metering Data Services Limited, Zespri Group Limited, and Zespri International Limited. Board Member of the American Chamber of Commerce in New Zealand and World Wildlife Fund New Zealand.
<b>Name:</b> Christopher John David Moller, BCA, Dip Accounting, FCA <b>Non-executive:</b> Yes <b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand <b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director <b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None <b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes <b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	<b>External Directorships:</b> Director of Urenui Consultants Limited.
<b>Name:</b> Mary Patricia Leonie Quin, PhD, MBA, BSc (Hons) <b>Non-executive:</b> Yes <b>Country of Residence:</b> New Zealand <b>Primary Occupation:</b> Director <b>Secondary Occupations:</b> None <b>Board Audit Committee Member:</b> Yes <b>Independent Director:</b> Yes	<b>External Directorships:</b> None

All communications may be sent to the Directors at the head office of the Bank at Westpac on Takutai Square, 16 Takutai Square, Auckland 1010, New Zealand.

### Board Audit Committee

There is a Board Audit Committee ("BAC") that covers audit matters, comprising seven directors, six of whom are non-executive independent directors and one of whom is a non-executive non-independent director.

### Conflicts of interest policy

The Board has a procedure to ensure that conflicts and potential conflicts of interest between the Directors' duty to the Bank and their personal, professional or business interests are avoided or dealt with.

Each Director must give notice to the Board of any direct or indirect interest in a matter relating to the affairs of the Bank as soon as practicable after the relevant facts have come to that Director's knowledge. Where a matter is to be considered at a Directors' meeting in which one or more Directors have an interest, the Board's practice is to manage any conflict of interest on a case-by-case basis, depending on the circumstances.

# Registered bank disclosures

## i. General information (Unaudited) (continued)

### Auditor

#### PricewaterhouseCoopers

PricewaterhouseCoopers Tower  
188 Quay Street  
Auckland, New Zealand

### Pending proceedings or arbitration

A description of any pending legal proceedings or arbitration concerning any member of the Banking Group, whether in New Zealand or otherwise, that may have a material adverse effect on the Bank or the Banking Group is included in Note 27 Credit related commitments, contingent assets and contingent liabilities.

### Credit ratings

The Bank has the following credit ratings with respect to its long-term senior unsecured obligations, including obligations payable in New Zealand in New Zealand dollars, as at the date the Directors signed this Disclosure Statement:

Rating Agency	Current Credit Rating	Rating Outlook
Fitch Ratings ('Fitch')	AA-	Negative
Moody's Investors Service ('Moody's')	A1	Stable
S&P Global Ratings ('S&P')	AA-	Stable

On 17 July 2019, Fitch affirmed the Bank's long term rating at AA- but revised its outlook to "Negative" from "Stable", in line with its outlook for the Ultimate Parent Bank. Fitch revised the outlook for all of the major Australian banks. The change in outlook follows APRA's announcement on 11 July 2019 that it was applying additional operational risk capital requirements on the Ultimate Parent Bank due to the findings in its culture, governance and accountability self-assessment.

On 9 July 2019, S&P affirmed the Bank's long term rating at AA- long term and revised its outlook for the Bank to "Stable" from "Negative" in line with its outlook for the Ultimate Parent Bank. This outlook change reflects S&P's view that the Australian Government remains highly supportive of Australia's systemically important banks based on APRA's release on loss absorbing capacity, also dated 9 July 2019.

### Descriptions of credit rating scales<sup>1</sup>

	Fitch Ratings	Moody's	S&P
<b>The following grades display investment grade characteristics:</b>			
Capacity to meet financial commitments is extremely strong. This is the highest issuer credit rating	AAA	Aaa	AAA
Very strong capacity to meet financial commitments	<b>AA</b>	Aa	<b>AA</b>
Strong capacity to meet financial commitments although somewhat susceptible to adverse changes in economic, business or financial conditions	A	<b>A</b>	A
Adequate capacity to meet financial commitments, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity	BBB	Baa	BBB
<b>The following grades have predominantly speculative characteristics:</b>			
Significant ongoing uncertainties exist which could affect the capacity to meet financial commitments on a timely basis	BB	Ba	BB
Greater vulnerability and therefore greater likelihood of default	B	B	B
Likelihood of default now considered a real possibility. Capacity to meet financial commitments is dependent on favourable business, economic and financial conditions	CCC	Caa	CCC
Highest risk of default	CC to C	Ca	CC
Obligations currently in default	RD to D	C	SD to D

<sup>1</sup> This is a general description of the rating categories based on information published by Fitch Ratings, Moody's and S&P.

Credit ratings by Fitch Ratings and S&P may be modified by a plus (higher end) or minus (lower end) sign to show relative standing within the major categories. Moody's apply numeric modifiers 1 (higher end), 2 or 3 (lower end) to ratings from Aa to Caa to show relative standing within the major categories.

The Bank's current position is indicated in bold.



# Registered bank disclosures

## i. General Information (Unaudited) (continued)

### Historical summary of financial statements

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP				
	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Income statement</b>					
Interest income	4,011	3,989	3,917	4,113	4,397
Interest expense	(2,068)	(2,145)	(2,176)	(2,369)	(2,607)
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>1,943</b>	1,844	1,741	1,744	1,790
Non-interest income	329	344	405	400	399
<b>Net operating income before operating expenses and impairment charges</b>	<b>2,272</b>	2,188	2,146	2,144	2,189
Operating expenses	(961)	(886)	(954)	(907)	(888)
Impairment (charges)/benefits	10	(3)	76	(59)	(47)
<b>Profit before income tax</b>	<b>1,321</b>	1,299	1,268	1,178	1,254
Income tax expense	(357)	(363)	(359)	(327)	(343)
<b>Net profit for the year attributable to:</b>	<b>964</b>	936	909	851	911
Owners of the Banking Group	964	936	909	851	908
Non-controlling interests	-	-	-	-	3
<b>Net profit for the year</b>	<b>964</b>	936	909	851	911
<b>Dividends paid or provided</b>	<b>(2,965)</b>	(1,870)	(640)	(660)	(608)
<b>Balance sheet</b>					
Total assets	96,676	89,871	88,627	86,307	79,925
Total individually impaired assets	69	145	173	222	282
Total liabilities	89,259	82,593	81,777	79,747	73,534
Total shareholder's equity	7,417	7,278	6,850	6,560	6,391

<sup>1</sup> The Banking Group has adopted NZ IFRS 9 and NZ IFRS 15 from 1 October 2018. Comparatives have not been restated. In addition, the Banking Group has made a number of presentational changes to the balance sheet and income statement. Comparatives have been restated for 2018. Refer to Note 1 for further detail.

The amounts for the years ended 30 September have been extracted from the audited financial statements of the Banking Group.

### Other material matters

#### Reserve Bank Capital Review

On 14 December 2018, the Reserve Bank released a consultation paper to seek the public's view on a proposal to set a Tier 1 capital requirement equal to 16% of risk weighted assets for banks deemed systemically important, such as the Bank. The proposal of a Tier 1 ratio of 6% of risk weighted assets as a regulatory minimum is unchanged, and of this no more than 1.5% of risk weighted assets can be contributed by Additional Tier 1 capital or redeemable preference shares. The Reserve Bank has proposed a five year transition period.

The proposed changes aim to further strengthen the New Zealand banking system to protect the economy and depositors from bank failure. The Bank would be required to hold a further estimated NZ\$2.3 – 2.9 billion of Tier 1 capital (assuming a Tier 1 capital ratio of 16-17%) if the proposals were applied at 30 September 2019. The Bank is already strongly capitalised with a Tier 1 capital ratio of 13.9% at 30 September 2019.

Further clarity on the proposals is expected from the Reserve Bank in December 2019 with implementation of any new rules starting from April 2020.

#### Reserve Bank/Financial Markets Authority (FMA) - Financial Services Conduct & Culture Review

In May 2018, the Reserve Bank and FMA commenced a review in respect of New Zealand's 10 major banks and 15 life insurers, including the Bank, to explain why conduct issues highlighted by the Australian Royal Commission are not present in New Zealand. An industry thematic review report for the banks was released on 5 November 2018. The Bank submitted a plan responding to recommendations in the review report and in the Bank's individual feedback letters to the regulators on 29 March 2019. The regulators have subsequently confirmed that the plan comprehensively addresses the regulators' requirements. The Bank provided its first update to the regulators on 31 October 2019 and will continue its work to execute and embed the plan.

#### Conduct of Financial Institutions Review

Following the developments and findings of the Financial Services Conduct and Culture Review and the Australian Royal Commission, the Minister of Commerce announced a proposal to introduce a conduct licensing regime for banks, insurers and non-bank deposit takers in respect of their conduct in relation to retail customers. The regime will require licensed institutions to meet a fair treatment standard, and implement effective policies, processes, systems and controls to meet this standard. The regime will also create obligations relating to remuneration and sales incentives. Legislation is expected to be introduced to parliament by the end of 2019.

In addition to those matters identified above, the Banking Group remains subject to continued regulatory engagement in the nature of ongoing investigations and reviews which may result in further regulatory change or requirements for customer remediation. The Banking Group continues to identify and remediate conduct issues and risks as they arise.

# Registered bank disclosures

---

## i. General Information (Unaudited) (continued)

### *AUSTRAC proceedings issued against the Ultimate Parent Bank*

On 20 November 2019 the Ultimate Parent Bank received a statement of claim from AUSTRAC (the Australian money-laundering regulator) commencing civil proceedings in relation to alleged contraventions of the Ultimate Parent Bank's obligations under Australia's Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing Act 2006 (Cth). The proceedings relate to the alleged failure to report a large number of international fund transfer instructions and alleged failings in relation to correspondent banking, risk assessments, customer due diligence, transaction monitoring, record keeping and the passing on of certain data in funds transfer instructions.

No related proceedings have been commenced against any member of the Banking Group in New Zealand.

## ii. Additional financial disclosures

### Additional information on balance sheet

	THE BANKING GROUP	
\$ millions	2019	2018
Interest earning and discount bearing assets	94,076	87,810
Interest and discount bearing liabilities	80,586	75,409

### Additional information on concentrations of credit risk

Refer to Note 32.2.3 Credit risk concentrations for additional Information on concentration of credit exposure, in terms of customer and industry sector and material credit risk exposure to the agricultural sector, using the Australian and New Zealand Industrial Classification 2006.

### Additional information on interest rate sensitivity

Sensitivity to interest rates arises from mismatches in the interest rate characteristics of assets and their corresponding liability funding. One of the major causes of these mismatches is timing differences in the repricing of assets and liabilities. These mismatches are actively managed as part of the overall interest rate risk management process, which is conducted in accordance with the Banking Group's policy guidelines.

# Registered bank disclosures

## ii. Additional financial disclosures (continued)

The following table presents a breakdown of the earlier of the contractual repricing or maturity dates of the Banking Group's net asset position as at 30 September 2019. The Banking Group uses this contractual repricing information as a base, which is then altered to take account of consumer behaviour, to manage its interest rate risk.

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP						Non-interest Bearing	Total
	2019							
	Up to 3 Months	Over 3 Months Up to 6 Months	Over 6 Months Up to 1 Year	Over 1 Year and Up to 2 Years	Over 2 Years			
<b>Financial assets</b>								
Cash and balances with central banks	1,684	-	-	-	-	180	1,864	
Collateral paid	168	-	-	-	-	-	168	
Trading securities and financial assets measured at FVIS	1,467	194	-	-	-	-	1,661	
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	616	616	
Investment securities	88	633	1,226	719	1,803	-	4,469	
Loans	44,224	6,330	13,810	14,399	5,631	(234)	84,160	
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	178	178	
Due from related entities	1,701	-	-	-	-	870	2,571	
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>49,332</b>	<b>7,157</b>	<b>15,036</b>	<b>15,118</b>	<b>7,434</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>95,687</b>	
Non-financial assets							989	
<b>Total assets</b>							<b>96,676</b>	
<b>Financial liabilities</b>								
Collateral received	473	-	-	-	-	-	473	
Deposits and other borrowings	42,934	9,014	5,102	1,044	641	6,871	65,606	
Other financial liabilities	2	-	-	-	-	453	455	
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	257	257	
Debt issues	7,203	-	1,388	2,461	6,794	-	17,846	
Due to related entities	869	-	-	-	-	832	1,701	
Loan capital	2,609	-	-	-	-	-	2,609	
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>54,090</b>	<b>9,014</b>	<b>6,490</b>	<b>3,505</b>	<b>7,435</b>	<b>8,413</b>	<b>88,947</b>	
Non-financial liabilities							312	
<b>Total liabilities</b>							<b>89,259</b>	
<b>On-balance sheet interest rate repricing</b>	<b>(4,758)</b>	<b>(1,857)</b>	<b>8,546</b>	<b>11,613</b>	<b>(1)</b>			
<b>Net derivative notional principals</b>								
Net interest rate contracts (notional):								
Receivable/(payable)	13,759	(2,550)	(5,094)	(7,929)	1,814			
<b>Net interest rate repricing gap</b>	<b>9,001</b>	<b>(4,407)</b>	<b>3,452</b>	<b>3,684</b>	<b>1,813</b>			

### Additional information on liquidity risk

Refer to Note 32.3.4 Contractual maturity of financial liabilities which shows the maturity analyses of financial liabilities.

# Registered bank disclosures

## ii. Additional financial disclosures (continued)

### Reconciliation of mortgage-related amounts

The table below provides the Banking Group's reconciliation between any amounts disclosed in this Disclosure Statement that relate to mortgages on residential property.

<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>THE BANKING GROUP 30 Sep 19</b>
<b>Residential mortgages - total gross loans (as disclosed in Note 11 and 12)</b>	<b>51,487</b>
Reconciling items:	
Unamortised deferred fees and expenses	(181)
Fair value hedge adjustments	(121)
Value of undrawn commitments and other off-balance sheet amounts relating to residential mortgages	10,337
Undrawn at default <sup>1</sup>	(2,635)
<b>Residential mortgages by LVR (as disclosed in Additional mortgage information in Section iv.)</b>	<b>58,887</b>
Accrued interest receivable	61
Partial write-offs	4
<b>Residential mortgages - EAD (as disclosed in Credit risk exposures by asset class in Section iv.)</b>	<b>58,952</b>

<sup>1</sup> Estimate of the amount of committed exposure not expected to be drawn by the customer at the time of default.

## iii. Asset quality

### Past due assets

<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>THE BANKING GROUP 30 Sep 19</b>				
	<b>Residential Mortgages</b>	<b>Other Retail</b>	<b>Corporate</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Past due but not individually impaired assets</b>					
Less than 30 days past due	873	137	263	15	1,288
At least 30 days but less than 60 days past due	119	24	8	-	151
At least 60 days but less than 90 days past due	46	14	9	-	69
At least 90 days past due	61	23	29	-	113
<b>Total past due but not individually impaired assets</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,621</b>

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the Banking Group's comparative information on past due assets.

### Movements in individually impaired assets

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the Banking Group's comparative information on movements in individually impaired assets.

### Movements in balances of total individual credit impairment allowances

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the Banking Group's comparative information on movements in balances of total individual credit impairment allowances.

### Movements in balance of collective credit impairment allowance

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the Banking Group's comparative information on movements in balance of collective credit impairment allowance.

### Movements in components of loss allowance (NZ IFRS 9)

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the movements in the Banking Group's loss allowance components, as required by NZ IFRS 9.

### Impacts of changes in gross financial assets on loss allowances (NZ IFRS 9)

Refer to Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses/impairment charges for the impacts of changes in gross financial assets on loss allowances, as required by NZ IFRS 9.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iii. Asset quality (continued)

### Other asset quality information

The Banking Group had undrawn commitments of \$6 million (30 September 2018: \$4 million) to counterparties for whom drawn balances are classified as individually impaired assets under corporate loans as at 30 September 2019.

The Banking Group does not have other assets under administration as at 30 September 2019 (30 September 2018: nil).

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited)

The information contained in this note has been derived in accordance with the Banking Group's conditions of registration which relate to capital adequacy and the Reserve Bank BS2B, except for the matters of non-compliance issued by BS2B with condition of registration 1B disclosed on page 113. The Bank considers its internal credit model methodologies result in the retention of an appropriate amount of capital to reflect its credit risk and any effect of the non-compliance with its conditions of registration 1B on the information relating to capital adequacy is not considered by the Bank to be material.

The Banking Group maintains an actively managed capital base to cover risks inherent in the business. The adequacy of the Banking Group's capital is monitored using, among other measures, the rules and ratios established by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('BCBS') and adopted by the Reserve Bank in supervising the Banking Group.

### The Banking Group's capital summary as at 30 September 2019

<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>THE BANKING GROUP 2019</b>
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>		
<b>Common Equity Tier 1 capital</b>		
Paid-up ordinary shares issued by the Bank plus related share premium	21	<b>7,300</b>
Retained earnings (net of appropriations)		<b>194</b>
Accumulated other comprehensive income and other disclosed reserves <sup>1</sup>		<b>(77)</b>
<b>Less deductions from Common Equity Tier 1 capital</b>		
Goodwill		<b>(477)</b>
Other intangible assets <sup>2</sup>		<b>(173)</b>
Cash flow hedge reserve		<b>81</b>
Deferred tax asset deduction		<b>(174)</b>
Expected loss excess over eligible allowance		<b>(266)</b>
<b>Total Common Equity Tier 1 capital</b>		<b>6,408</b>
<b>Additional Tier 1 capital</b>		
Additional Tier 1 capital instruments <sup>3</sup>	20	<b>1,500</b>
<b>Total additional Tier 1 capital</b>		<b>1,500</b>
<b>Total Tier 1 capital</b>		<b>7,908</b>
<b>Tier 2 capital</b>		
Tier 2 capital instruments <sup>3</sup>	20	<b>1,122</b>
Revaluation reserves		<b>-</b>
Eligible impairment allowance in excess of expected loss		<b>-</b>
<b>Total Tier 2 capital</b>		<b>1,122</b>
<b>Total capital</b>		<b>9,030</b>

<sup>1</sup> Accumulated other comprehensive income and other disclosed reserves consist of investment securities and cash flow hedge reserve as disclosed as reserves on the balance sheet.

<sup>2</sup> Includes capitalised transaction costs on loan capital and debt issues.

<sup>3</sup> Classified as a liability and excludes capitalised transaction costs. Additional Tier 1 capital instruments and Tier 2 capital instruments are itemised in Note 20.

### Capital Structure

Refer to Note 20 Loan capital and Note 21 Share capital for information on the Banking Group's capital structure.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Credit risk subject to the Internal Rating Based ('IRB') approach

#### Credit risk exposures by asset class

The Banking Group's credit risk exposures by asset class as at 30 September 2019

Exposure-weighted PD Grade (%)	Weighted Average PD %	EAD \$ millions	Exposure-weighted LGD %	Exposure-weighted Risk Weight %	Risk-weighted Assets <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
<b>Residential mortgages</b>						
0.00 to 0.10	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.10 to 0.25	0.18	3,198	19.04	7.29	247	20
0.25 to 1.0	0.49	29,191	20.43	16.58	5,130	410
1.0 to 2.5	1.42	22,122	20.09	34.15	8,009	641
2.5 to 10.0	4.69	4,135	22.07	74.95	3,285	263
10.0 to 99.99	-	-	-	-	-	-
Default	100.00	306	21.90	140.89	457	37
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.63</b>	<b>58,952</b>	<b>20.35</b>	<b>27.41</b>	<b>17,128</b>	<b>1,371</b>
<b>Other retail</b>						
0.00 to 0.10	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.10 to 0.25	0.14	457	40.67	12.80	62	5
0.25 to 1.0	0.36	1,435	62.17	37.08	564	45
1.0 to 2.5	2.18	1,527	64.90	85.13	1,378	110
2.5 to 10.0	5.50	280	83.20	124.66	370	30
10.0 to 99.99	20.62	225	69.83	145.49	347	28
Default	100.00	19	73.78	24.83	5	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.04</b>	<b>3,943</b>	<b>62.72</b>	<b>65.22</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>218</b>
<b>Small business</b>						
0.00 to 0.10	0.03	160	73.76	7.08	12	1
0.10 to 0.25	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.25 to 1.0	0.54	667	22.47	16.83	119	10
1.0 to 2.5	1.82	1,468	20.52	26.03	405	31
2.5 to 10.0	5.03	232	19.92	29.28	72	6
10.0 to 99.99	17.57	26	22.74	47.17	13	1
Default	100.00	41	20.74	163.37	71	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.38</b>	<b>2,594</b>	<b>24.27</b>	<b>25.17</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>55</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

Exposure-weighted PD Grade (%)	Weighted Average PD %	EAD \$ millions	Exposure-weighted LGD %	Exposure-weighted Risk Weight %	Risk-weighted Assets <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
<b>Corporate/Business lending</b>						
0.00 to 0.02	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.02 to 0.04	0.03	3,555	41.24	17.46	658	53
0.04 to 0.10	0.08	4,302	49.39	27.94	1,274	102
0.10 to 0.50	0.21	7,840	45.93	41.71	3,466	277
0.50 to 3.0	1.48	14,586	35.13	73.18	11,314	905
3.0 to 10.0	3.70	945	35.96	102.53	1,027	82
10.0 to 99.0	27.63	1,309	39.76	199.49	2,768	221
Default	100.00	81	34.25	200.33	172	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>2.19</b>	<b>32,618</b>	<b>40.48</b>	<b>59.81</b>	<b>20,679</b>	<b>1,654</b>
<b>Sovereign</b>						
0.00 to 0.02	0.01	1,714	20.58	3.96	72	6
0.02 to 0.04	0.02	2,841	5.19	0.76	23	2
0.04 to 0.10	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.10 to 0.50	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.50 to 3.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.0 to 10.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.0 to 99.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Default	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>4,555</b>	<b>10.98</b>	<b>1.97</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Bank</b>						
0.00 to 0.02	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.02 to 0.04	0.03	2,813	16.02	5.30	158	13
0.04 to 0.10	0.05	977	49.22	20.28	210	17
0.10 to 0.50	0.16	49	60.00	34.66	18	1
0.50 to 3.0	0.69	18	59.89	110.06	21	2
3.0 to 10.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.0 to 99.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Default	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>3,857</b>	<b>25.19</b>	<b>9.95</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Total credit risk exposures subject to the internal ratings based approach</b>		<b>106,519</b>			<b>41,727</b>	<b>3,339</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

The following table summarises the Banking Group's credit risk exposures by asset class arising from undrawn commitments and other off-balance sheet exposures. These unaudited amounts are included in the previous tables.

\$ millions	Undrawn Commitments and Other Off-balance Sheet Amounts		Market Related Contracts	
	Value	EAD	Value	EAD
Residential mortgages	10,337	7,702	-	-
Other retail	3,131	2,062	-	-
Small business	850	697	-	-
Corporate/Business lending	9,996	10,158	-	-
Sovereign	81	81	-	-
Bank	940	1,005	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>25,335</b>	<b>21,705</b>	-	-

### Additional mortgage information

#### Residential mortgages by loan-to-value ratio ('LVR') as at 30 September 2019

LVRs are calculated as the current exposure divided by the Banking Group's valuation of the residential security at origination.

For loans originated from 1 January 2008, the Banking Group utilises data from its loan system. Due to system limitations, for loans originated prior to 1 January 2008, the origination valuation is not separately recorded and is therefore not available for disclosure. For these loans, the Banking Group utilises its dynamic LVR process to estimate an origination valuation.

Exposures for which no LVR is available have been included in the 'Exceeds 90%' category in accordance with the requirements of the Order.

THE BANKING GROUP						
2019						
LVR range (\$ millions)	Does not exceed 60%	Exceeds 60% and not 70%	Exceeds 70% and not 80%	Exceeds 80% and not 90%	Exceeds 90%	Total
On-balance sheet exposures	21,819	12,262	12,759	2,770	1,575	51,185
Undrawn commitments and other off-balance sheet exposures	5,401	1,192	809	134	166	7,702
<b>Value of exposures</b>	<b>27,220</b>	<b>13,454</b>	<b>13,568</b>	<b>2,904</b>	<b>1,741</b>	<b>58,887</b>



# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Specialised lending subject to the slotting approach

The Banking Group's specialised lending: Project and property finance credit risk exposures as at 30 September 2019

	Total Exposures After Credit Risk Mitigation \$ millions	Risk Weight %	Risk- weighted Assets <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
<b>Supervisory slotting grade</b>				
Strong	3,693	70.00	2,740	219
Good	3,257	90.00	3,107	248
Satisfactory	537	115.00	655	52
Weak	118	250.00	312	25
Default	30	-	-	-
<b>Total on-balance sheet exposures</b>	<b>7,635</b>	<b>84.20</b>	<b>6,814</b>	<b>544</b>
Undrawn commitments and other off-balance sheet exposures	1,431	86.30	1,309	105
<b>Total specialised lending exposures (on and off-balance sheet)</b>	<b>9,066</b>	<b>84.53</b>	<b>8,123</b>	<b>649</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

### Credit risk exposures subject to the standardised approach

The Banking Group's credit risk exposures subject to the standardised approach as at 30 September 2019

#### Calculation of on-balance sheet exposures

	Total Exposure After Credit Risk Mitigation \$ millions	Average Risk Weight %	Risk- weighted Exposure <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
Other assets <sup>2</sup>	1,983	30.07	632	51
<b>Total on-balance sheet exposures</b>	<b>1,983</b>		<b>632</b>	<b>51</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

<sup>2</sup> Relate to property and equipment, other assets and related parties.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Calculation of off-balance sheet exposures

	Total Exposure Principal Amount \$ millions	Average Credit Conversion Factor %	Credit Equivalent Amount \$ millions	Average Risk Weight %	Risk-weighted Exposure <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
<b>Market related contracts subject to the standardised approach</b>						
Foreign exchange contracts	21,724	N/A	1,171	20.00	248	20
Interest rate contracts	48,436	N/A	67	20.00	14	1
Credit value adjustment	-	N/A	-	-	305	24
<b>Total market related contracts subject to the standardised approach</b>	<b>70,160</b>		<b>1,238</b>		<b>567</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Standardised subtotal (on and off-balance sheet)</b>			<b>3,221</b>		<b>1,199</b>	<b>96</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

### Credit risk mitigation

The Banking Group uses a variety of techniques to reduce the credit risk arising from its lending activities. This includes the Banking Group establishing that it has direct, irrevocable and unconditional recourse to collateral and other credit enhancements through obtaining legally enforceable documentation.

The Banking Group includes the effect of credit risk mitigation through eligible guarantees within the calculation applied to LGD. Due to system limitations, the value of the guarantee is not always separately recorded, and therefore, not available for disclosure, under Clause 7 of Schedule 11 to the Order.

### Equity risk

#### The Banking Group's equity exposures as at 30 September 2019

	Total Exposure \$ millions	Risk Weight %	Risk-weighted Exposure <sup>1</sup> \$ millions	Minimum Pillar 1 Capital Requirement \$ millions
<b>Equity</b>				
Equity holdings (not deducted from capital) that are not publicly traded	-	300	-	-
All other holdings (not deducted from capital)	-	400	-	-

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the risk weighted assets is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

### Operational risk

#### Operational risk capital requirement

The following table sets out the Banking Group's unaudited implied risk-weighted exposures under the Advanced Measurement Approach ('AMA') methodology and the operational risk capital requirement.

	THE BANKING GROUP 2019	
\$ millions	Implied Risk-weighted Exposure	Total Operational Risk Capital Requirement
<b>Advanced Measurement Approach</b>		
Operational risk	4,559	365

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Market risk

#### Market risk notional capital charges

The Banking Group's aggregate market risk exposure is derived in accordance with BS2B and is calculated on a six monthly basis. The end-of-period aggregate market risk exposure is calculated from the period end balance sheet information.

For each category of market risk, the Banking Group's peak end-of-day aggregate capital charge is derived by determining the maximum over the six months ended 30 September 2019 of the aggregate capital charge for that category of market risk at the close of each business day derived in accordance with BS2B.

The following table provides a summary of the Banking Group's notional capital charges by risk type as at the reporting date and the peak end-of-day notional capital charges by risk type for the six months ended 30 September 2019:

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	
	Implied Risk-weighted Exposure	Aggregate Capital Charge
<b>End-of-period</b>		
Interest rate risk	1,233	99
Foreign currency risk	-	-
Equity risk	-	-
<b>Peak end-of-day</b>		
Interest rate risk	1,698	136
Foreign currency risk	-	-
Equity risk	-	-

### Total capital requirements

#### Banking Group Pillar I Total Capital Requirement

\$ millions	THE BANKING GROUP		
	2019		
	Total Exposure After Credit Risk Mitigation	Risk-weighted Exposure or Implied Risk-weighted Exposure	Total Capital Requirement
<b>Credit risk</b>			
Exposures subject to the internal ratings based approach	106,519	41,727	3,339
Equity exposures	-	-	-
Specialised lending subject to the slotting approach	9,066	8,123	649
Exposures subject to the standardised approach	3,221	1,199	96
<b>Total credit risk (scaled)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>118,806</b>	<b>51,049</b>	<b>4,084</b>
<b>Operational risk</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>4,559</b>	<b>365</b>
<b>Market risk</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>1,233</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>118,806</b>	<b>56,841</b>	<b>4,548</b>

<sup>1</sup> The value of the scalar used in determining the credit risk weighted exposure is 1.06 as required by the conditions of registration.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Capital ratios

The Basel banking accords (the ‘**Accords**’) have been developed and strengthened over time by the BCBS to enhance the banking regulatory framework. The Accords are made up of the different Basel frameworks with the latest being Basel III. Basel III builds on the Basel I and Basel II frameworks, and seeks to improve the banking sector’s ability to deal with financial and economic stress, improve risk management and strengthen banks’ transparency. The Basel III framework is built on three mutually reinforcing pillars. Pillar 1 sets out the mechanics for minimum capital adequacy requirements for credit, market and operational risks. Pillar 2 relates to the internal assessment of capital adequacy and the supervisory review process. Pillar 3 deals with market disclosure and market discipline.

For the purposes of calculating the capital adequacy ratios for the Bank on a solo basis, wholly-owned and wholly-funded subsidiaries of the Banking Group are consolidated with the Bank. In this context, wholly-funded by the Bank means there are no liabilities (including off-balance sheet obligations) to anyone other than the Bank, the Inland Revenue or trade creditors, where aggregate exposure to trade creditors does not exceed 5% of the subsidiary’s shareholder’s equity. Wholly-owned by the Bank means that all equity issued by the subsidiary is held by the Bank or is ultimately owned by the Bank through a chain of ownership where each entity is 100% owned by its parent.

The table below is disclosed under the Reserve Bank’s Basel III framework in accordance with Clauses 15 and 16 of Schedule 11 to the Order and represents the capital adequacy calculation based on BS2B.

	THE BANKING GROUP			THE BANK	
	Reserve Bank Minimum Ratios <sup>1</sup>	30 Sep 19	30 Sep 18	30 Sep 19	30 Sep 18
%					
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	6.5	<b>11.3</b>	11.7	<b>10.6</b>	11.0
Tier 1 capital ratio	8.0	<b>13.9</b>	14.5	<b>13.0</b>	13.6
Total capital ratio	10.0	<b>15.9</b>	16.6	<b>14.9</b>	15.6
Buffer ratio	2.5	<b>4.8</b>	5.2	<b>N/A</b>	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Changes to the Bank’s conditions of registration, effective from 31 December 2017, increased the minimum capital ratios by 2% compared to the minimum capital ratios as at 30 September 2017. The increased minimum capital ratios were to remain in place until the Bank had satisfied the Reserve Bank that all existing issues in relation to the matters of non-compliance had been resolved. On 30 October 2019, the Reserve Bank informed the Bank that, with effect from 31 December 2019, the Reserve Bank will amend the Bank’s conditions of registration to remove the two percentage point overlay applying to its minimum capital requirements. Refer to the ‘Non-compliance with conditions of registration’ section on page 113 for further details.

### Capital for other material risks

#### Summary of ICAAP

The Banking Group’s ICAAP outlines the Banking Group’s approach to meeting minimum capital requirements and confirming that capital held by the Bank is commensurate with its risk profile. The Banking Group’s ICAAP complies with the requirements set out in the Reserve Bank document ‘Guidelines on a Bank’s Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP)’ (BS12) in accordance with the Bank’s Conditions of Registration.

The Banking Group’s ICAAP is founded on the principle that its target level of capital is directly related to its risk appetite and corresponding risk profile. The ICAAP supplements the minimum regulatory capital requirements in respect of credit, market and operational risk through the consideration of a broader range of risk types and the Banking Group’s risk and capital management capabilities. The ICAAP also takes account of future strategic objectives, stress testing, regulatory developments and peer group comparatives.

The Banking Group’s ICAAP identifies, reviews and measures additional material risks that must be captured within the Banking Group’s capital adequacy assessment process. The additional material risks considered are those not captured by Pillar 1 regulatory capital requirements and include compliance risk, conduct risk, liquidity risk, reputational risk, environmental, social and governance risk, business/strategic risk, other assets risk, model risk, deferred acquisition cost risk and subsidiary risk.

The Banking Group’s internal capital allocation for ‘other material risks’ is \$254 million as at 30 September 2019 (30 September 2018: \$245 million).

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Ultimate Parent Bank Group Basel III capital adequacy ratios

The table below represents the capital adequacy calculation for the Ultimate Parent Bank and the Ultimate Parent Bank Group based on APRA's application of the Basel III capital adequacy framework.

%	30 Sep 19	30 Sep 18
<b>Ultimate Parent Bank Group (excluding entities specifically excluded by APRA regulations)<sup>1, 2</sup></b>		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>10.7</b>	10.6
Additional Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>2.2</b>	2.2
Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>12.8</b>	12.8
Tier 2 capital ratio	<b>2.8</b>	1.9
Total regulatory capital ratio	<b>15.6</b>	14.7
<b>Ultimate Parent Bank (Extended Licensed Entity)<sup>1, 3</sup></b>		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>11.0</b>	10.5
Additional Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>2.2</b>	2.3
Tier 1 capital ratio	<b>13.2</b>	12.8
Tier 2 capital ratio	<b>2.9</b>	2.0
<b>Total regulatory capital ratio</b>	<b>16.1</b>	14.8

<sup>1</sup> The capital ratios represent information mandated by APRA. The capital ratios of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group are publicly available in the Ultimate Parent Bank Group's Pillar 3 report. This information is made available to users via the Ultimate Parent Bank's website ([www.westpac.com.au](http://www.westpac.com.au)).

<sup>2</sup> Ultimate Parent Bank Group (excluding entities specifically excluded by APRA regulations) comprises the consolidation of the Ultimate Parent Bank and its subsidiary entities except those entities specifically excluded by APRA regulations for the purposes of measuring capital adequacy (Level 2). The head of the Level 2 group is the Ultimate Parent Bank.

<sup>3</sup> Ultimate Parent Bank (Extended Licensed Entity) comprises the Ultimate Parent Bank and its subsidiary entities that have been approved by APRA as being part of a single ELE for the purposes of measuring capital adequacy (Level 1).

Under APRA's Prudential Standards, ADIs, including the Ultimate Parent Bank Group and the Ultimate Parent Bank are required to maintain minimum ratios of capital to risk weighted assets, as determined by APRA. For the calculation of risk weighted assets, the Ultimate Parent Bank Group is accredited by APRA to apply advanced models permitted by the Basel III global capital adequacy regime. The Ultimate Parent Bank Group uses the Advanced Internal Ratings Based ("Advanced IRB") approach for credit risk, the AMA for operational risk and the internal model approach for IRRBB for calculating regulatory capital.

APRA's prudential standards are generally consistent with the International Regulatory Framework for Banks, also known as Basel III, issued by the BCBS, except where APRA has exercised certain discretions.

The Ultimate Parent Bank Group (excluding entities specifically excluded by APRA regulations), and the Ultimate Parent Bank (Extended Licensed Entity as defined by APRA), exceeded the minimum capital adequacy requirements as specified by APRA as at 30 September 2019.

# Registered bank disclosures

## iv. Capital adequacy under the internal models based approach, and regulatory liquidity ratios (Unaudited) (continued)

### Regulatory liquidity ratios

The Bank calculates liquidity ratios in accordance with the BS13. Ratios are calculated daily and are part of the Bank's management of liquidity risk. Quarterly, average ratios are produced in line with the Reserve Bank rules and guidance.

%	THE BANKING GROUP	
	30 Sep 19	30 Jun 19
<b>Average for the three months ended</b>		
One-week mismatch ratio	6.5	5.1
One-month mismatch ratio	9.7	8.1
Core funding ratio	82.6	81.2

## v. Concentration of credit exposures to individual counterparties

The following credit exposures are based on actual credit exposures to individual counterparties and groups of closely related counterparties.

The number of individual bank and non-bank counterparties to which the Banking Group has an aggregate credit exposure or peak end-of-day aggregate credit exposure that equals or exceeds 10% of the Banking Group's Common Equity Tier 1 capital:

% of Banking Group's Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	THE BANKING GROUP	
	2019	
	Bank Counterparties <sup>1</sup> Long-term credit rating A- or A3 and above	Non-bank Counterparties <sup>2</sup> Long-term credit rating A- or A3 and above
<b>As at 30 September 2019<sup>3</sup></b>		
Exceeds 10% and not 15%	-	2
Exceeds 15% and not 20%	-	-
Exceeds 20% and not 25%	-	-
Exceeds 25% and not 30%	-	1
<b>Peak end-of-day aggregate credit exposure for the six months ended 30 September 2019<sup>3</sup></b>		
Exceeds 10% and not 15%	1	1
Exceeds 15% and not 20%	-	1
Exceeds 20% and not 25%	-	-
Exceeds 25% and not 30%	-	1

<sup>1</sup> A counterparty is a bank counterparty if it is a bank that is not a member of a group of closely related counterparties or it is a group of closely related counterparties of which a bank is the parent.

<sup>2</sup> A counterparty is a non-bank counterparty if it is a non-bank that is not a member of a group of closely related counterparties or it is a group of closely related counterparties of which a bank is not the parent.

<sup>3</sup> There were no individual bank or non-bank counterparties with aggregate credit exposure that equals or exceeds 10% of the Banking Group's Common Equity Tier 1 capital and with a long-term credit rating of less than A- or A3, or its equivalent, or unrated.

The peak end-of-day aggregate credit exposure to each individual counterparty (which are not members of a group of closely related counterparties) or a group of closely related counterparties has been calculated by determining the maximum end-of-day aggregate amount of actual credit exposure over the relevant six-month period, and then dividing that amount by the Banking Group's Common Equity Tier 1 capital as at 30 September 2019.

Credit exposures to individual counterparties (not being members of a group of closely related counterparties) and to groups of closely related counterparties exclude exposures to connected persons, to the central government or central bank of any country with a long-term credit rating of A- or A3 or above, or its equivalent, or to any supranational or quasi-sovereign agency with a long-term credit rating of A- or A3 or above, or its equivalent. These calculations relate only to exposures held in the financial records of the Banking Group and were calculated net of individually assessed provisions.

# Registered bank disclosures

## vi. Credit exposures to connected persons

The Banking Group's credit exposure to connected persons is derived in accordance with the Bank's conditions of registration and the Reserve Bank document 'Connected Exposures Policy' (BS8), is net of individual credit impairment allowances and excludes advances to connected persons of a capital nature.

The Reserve Bank defines connected persons to be other members of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group and Directors of the Bank. Controlled entities of the Bank are not connected persons. Credit exposures to connected persons are based on actual credit exposures rather than internal limits. Peak end-of-day aggregate credit exposures to connected persons expressed as a percentage of Tier 1 capital of the Banking Group have been derived by determining the maximum end-of-day aggregate amount of credit exposure over the year ended 30 September 2019 and then dividing that amount by the Banking Group's Tier 1 capital as at 30 September 2019.

Credit exposures to connected persons reported in the table below have been calculated on a partial bilateral net basis. Netting has occurred in respect of certain transactions which are the subject of a bilateral netting agreement. On this basis, there is a limit of 125% of the Banking Group's Tier 1 capital in respect of the gross amount of aggregate credit exposure to connected persons that can be netted off in determining the net exposure.

<b>\$ millions</b>	<b>THE BANKING GROUP</b>	
	<b>As at 30 Sep 19</b>	<b>Peak End-of- day for the Year Ended 30 Sep 19</b>
Credit exposures to connected persons:		
On gross basis, before netting	<b>2,775</b>	<b>4,587</b>
As a percentage of Tier 1 capital of the Banking Group at end of the year	<b>35.1%</b>	<b>58.0%</b>
Amount that has been netted off in determining the net exposure	<b>1,785</b>	<b>3,282</b>
As a percentage of Tier 1 capital of the Banking Group at end of the year	<b>22.6%</b>	<b>41.5%</b>
On partial bilateral net basis	<b>990</b>	<b>1,305</b>
As a percentage of Tier 1 capital of the Banking Group at end of the year	<b>12.5%</b>	<b>16.5%</b>
Credit exposures to non-bank connected persons	<b>22</b>	<b>22</b>
As a percentage of Tier 1 capital of the Banking Group at end of the year	<b>0.3%</b>	<b>0.3%</b>

As at 30 September 2019, the rating-contingent limit applicable to the Banking Group was 60% of Tier 1 capital on a partial bilateral net basis. There have been no changes to this rating-contingent limit over the year ended 30 September 2019. Within the overall rating-contingent limit there is a sub-limit of 15% of Tier 1 capital which applies to the aggregate credit exposure to non-bank connected persons.

Where a bank is funding a large loan it is common practice to share the risk of a customer default through risk transfer to an acceptable entity. These arrangements are called risk lay-off arrangements. As at 30 September 2019, the Banking Group had \$2 million of aggregate contingent exposures to connected persons arising from risk lay-off arrangements in respect of credit exposures to counterparties (excluding counterparties that are connected persons).

The aggregate amount of the Banking Group's loss allowance for credit exposures to connected persons that are credit impaired was nil as at 30 September 2019.

# Registered bank disclosures

---

## **vii. Insurance business, securitisation, funds management, other fiduciary activities, and marketing and distribution of insurance products**

### **Insurance business**

The Banking Group does not conduct any insurance business (as that term is defined in the Order).

### **The Banking Group's involvement in securitisation, funds management, other fiduciary activities, and marketing and distribution of insurance products**

#### **Securitisation**

The Banking Group uses structured entities to securitise its financial assets through the CB Programme and the Bank's internal residential mortgage-backed securitisation program. Refer to Note 29 Securitisation, covered bonds and other transferred assets for further information and amounts of outstanding securitised assets.

#### **Funds management and other fiduciary activities**

The Bank markets the products of BTNZ, a member of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group, through its branches, advisory network and private bank. The Bank derives distribution fees from the sale of managed fund products, superannuation and unit trusts marketed on behalf of BTNZ. The Bank also provides investment advice to a number of clients, which includes the provision of other fiduciary activities.

The PIE Funds are administered by the Banking Group (refer to Note 22 for further details) and invest in deposits with the Bank. The Bank is considered to control the PIE Funds, and as such they are consolidated within the financial statements of the Banking Group. As at 30 September 2019, \$3,418 million (30 September 2018: \$3,249 million) of funds under management were invested by the PIE Funds in the Bank's deposits.

Other than funds under management disclosed above, there are no funds held in trust, funds under custodial arrangements or other funds held or managed subject to fiduciary responsibilities by any member of the Banking Group (30 September 2018: nil).

#### **Marketing and distribution of insurance products**

The Bank markets and distributes both life and general insurance products. The life insurance products are underwritten by Westpac Life-NZ- Limited, a member of the Ultimate Parent Bank Group, and by external third party insurance companies. The general insurance products are fully underwritten by external third party insurance companies. Disclosures are made in marketing material that the products are underwritten by those companies and that the Bank does not guarantee the obligations of, or any products issued by, those companies.

#### **Arrangements to ensure no adverse impacts arising from the above activities**

The Banking Group's risk management strategy (refer to Note 32) will help minimise the possibility that any difficulties arising from the above activities would adversely impact the Banking Group.

#### **Financial services provided to entities conducting the above activities**

Financial services provided by any member of the Banking Group to entities which conduct the trust, custodial, securitisation, funds management and other fiduciary activities described above, or on whose behalf insurance products are marketed or distributed, have been provided at arm's length terms and conditions and at fair value.

#### **Assets purchased from entities conducting the above activities**

Assets purchased by any member of the Banking Group from entities which conduct the trust, custodial, securitisation, funds management and other fiduciary activities specified above, or on whose behalf insurance products are marketed or distributed, have been purchased on arm's length terms and conditions and at fair value.

#### **Funding provided to entities in aggregate and individually**

During the year ended 30 September 2019, the Banking Group did not provide any funding to entities conducting funds management and other fiduciary activities, securitisation activities or insurance product marketing and distribution activities described in this note (30 September 2018: nil).



# Registered bank disclosures

---

## viii. Risk management policies

### Information about risk

#### Risk management strategy

The Banking Group regards the management of risk to be a fundamental management activity performed at all levels of its business. The Banking Group's risk management strategy includes a sound risk culture and sets out minimum standards for risk management across all risk types ('**Risk Management Strategy**'). The Banking Group adopts a 'Three Lines of Defence' approach to risk management which reflects our culture of 'risk is everyone's business' in which all employees are responsible for identifying and managing risk and operating within the Banking Group's desired risk profile.

#### *The 1st Line of Defence – Risk identification, risk management and self-assurance*

Divisional business units and corporate core functions are responsible for identifying, evaluating and managing the risks that originate within approved risk appetite and policies. They are required to establish and maintain appropriate risk management controls, resources and self-assurance processes.

#### *The 2nd Line of Defence – Establishment of risk management frameworks and policies and risk management oversight*

The 2nd Line of Defence comprises separate risk and compliance advisory, control, assurance and monitoring functions which establish frameworks, policies, limits and processes for the management, monitoring and reporting of risk. The 2nd Line of Defence may approve risks outside the authorities granted to the 1st Line and also evaluate and provide assurance over the adequacy and effectiveness of 1st Line controls and application of frameworks and policies and, where necessary, require improvement and monitor the 1st Line's progress toward remediation of identified deficiencies.

#### *The 3rd Line of Defence – Independent assurance*

The audit function independently evaluates, and opines on, the adequacy and effectiveness of the overall risk management framework and controls to the Board and senior executives.

### Financial risks

Refer to Note 32 Financial risk management for a discussion of the financial risks faced by the Banking Group.

### Other key material risks

#### Operational risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events. The definition is aligned to the regulatory (Basel II) definition, including legal and regulatory risk but excluding strategic and reputation risk.

Operational risk has the potential, as a result of the way business objectives are pursued, to negatively impact the Banking Group's financial performance, customer service and/or reputation in the community or cause other damage to the business.

The Banking Group has an Operational Risk Management Framework, which is aligned to the Ultimate Parent Bank's Operational Risk Framework and outlines the business requirements for managing operational risk with respect to governance, risk and control assessments, incident management, and reporting and monitoring. This Framework is approved by the BRCC.

The AMA methodology for calculating operational risk capital has been implemented which takes into account internal and external factors and scenario analysis. An allocation methodology is in place for the economic capital calculated.

#### Compliance risk

Compliance risk is the risk of legal or regulatory sanction, financial loss or reputation loss arising from the Banking Group's failure to abide by the compliance obligations required of the Banking Group.

The Bank has a Compliance Management Framework and a dedicated compliance function to assist the business in managing its compliance risks.

The Bank's RISKCO, chaired by the Bank's Chief Risk Officer, is responsible for overseeing the effectiveness and implementation of the Operational Risk and Compliance Frameworks. RISKCO monitors the operational risk profiles and the action plans, and has the discretion to escalate material matters to the Bank's BRCC and/or the relevant Ultimate Parent Bank Group Risk Committee.

The Bank is subject to regulation and regulatory oversight. Any significant regulatory developments could have an adverse effect on how business is conducted and on the results of operations. Business and earnings are also affected by the fiscal or other policies that are adopted by various regulatory authorities of the New Zealand Government, foreign governments and international agencies. The nature and impact of future changes in such policies are not predictable and are beyond the Bank's control.

Effective compliance risk management enables the Bank to identify emerging issues and, where necessary, put in place preventative measures.

# Registered bank disclosures

---

## viii. Risk management policies (continued)

Other risk classes include:

- Conduct risk: the risk that the Banking Group's services and products do not deliver clear, fair and suitable outcomes for the Banking Group's customers or undermines market integrity;
- Business risk: the risk associated with the vulnerability of a line of business to changes in the business environment;
- Equity risk: the potential for financial loss arising from movements in equity values. Equity risk may be direct, indirect or contingent;
- Reputation risk: the risk of loss of reputation, stakeholder confidence, or public trust and standing; and
- Sustainability risk: the risk of reputation or financial loss due to failure to recognise or address material existing or emerging sustainability related environmental, social or governance issues.

### Capital adequacy

Refer to Note 31 Capital management for the Banking Group's approach to assessing the adequacy of its capital to support current and future activities and the role that directors and senior management take in the capital management process.

### Reviews of the Banking Group's risk management systems

The Ultimate Parent Bank Group Audit's Credit Portfolio Review function has a rolling programme of credit and model risk reviews throughout the financial year. The Banking Group's independent assurance unit ('**New Zealand Audit**'), with support from the Ultimate Parent Bank's Group Audit unit, also periodically reviews the Bank's Operational, Compliance, Market, Funding and Liquidity Risk Frameworks.

The reviews discussed above in this section are not conducted by a party which is external to the Banking Group or the Ultimate Parent Bank, though they are independent and have no direct authority over the activities of management.

Various external reviews of the Bank's risk management system have been conducted during the year ended 30 September 2019 as part of ongoing compliance with regulatory requirements.

### Internal audit function of the Banking Group

New Zealand Audit comprises a New Zealand based audit team, supported by the Ultimate Parent Bank Credit Portfolio Review (including Model Risk) functions, which report to the Bank's BAC, as well as to the Ultimate Parent Bank.

New Zealand Audit, as an independent function, has no direct authority over the activities of management. It has unlimited access to all of the Banking Group's activities, records, property and employees. The scope of responsibility of New Zealand Audit covers systems of management control across all business activities and support functions at all levels of management within the Banking Group. The level of risk across all material risk classes determines the scope and frequency of individual audits. The audit methodology aims at achieving a review of the very high risk areas annually and the high risk areas bi-annually, medium risk areas every 3 years and low risk areas every 4 years. The Head of New Zealand Audit reports on a quarterly basis, or more often as deemed appropriate, to the Bank's BAC, to agree the budget and the annual audit plan and to report its findings. In addition, the Bank's BAC has private sessions with the Head of New Zealand Audit. Furthermore, the Head of New Zealand Audit reports to the Chair of the Bank's BAC, and for administrative purposes to the Bank's Chief Financial Officer and the Ultimate Parent Bank's General Manager Group Audit.

The Bank's BAC assists the Board in fulfilling its responsibilities in relation to:

- external reporting of financial information, internal control of operational risk, the efficiency and effectiveness of audit and compliance with regulatory and statutory reporting requirements; and
- the review of the interim and annual financial statements, the activities of the Banking Group's internal auditors and monitoring of the relationship between management and the external auditors.

# Registered bank disclosures

## viii. Risk management policies (continued)

### Measurement of impaired assets

Impaired assets are measured on a monthly basis. Refer to Note 6 Impairment charges/(benefits) and Note 12 Provisions for expected credit losses which describe the approaches the Banking Group follows for assessing asset impairment.

Total net loans represent the estimated recoverable amounts which are net of provisions for impairment.

### Credit risk mitigation

Refer to Note 32.2.2 Credit risk mitigation, collateral and other credit enhancements and Note 25 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities for the policies and processes the Banking Group follows to mitigate credit risk.

Where the effect of credit risk mitigation through eligible collateral is used to reduce our measure of risk, the Banking Group, as an Advanced Internal Ratings Based ('AIRB') Bank, uses the comprehensive method to measure the mitigating effects of the collateral or eligible guarantees.

### Additional information about credit risk

#### Classification of Banking Group exposures according to rating approach

The Banking Group reports capital adequacy under BS2B. Under the IRB approach for the measurement of credit risk, banks use their own tools to calculate both expected and unexpected loss probabilities for their customers and exposures. For exposures classified under specialised lending, the Banking Group uses slotting tables supplied by the Reserve Bank rather than internal estimates. The Banking Group has some minor portfolios that, due to system or other constraints, are not assessed under an IRB approach. Risk weights for these exposures are assessed for capital adequacy under the standardised approach as set out in the Reserve Bank document Capital Adequacy Framework (Standardised Approach) ('BS2A').

Asset Class	Banking Group Category	Segmentation Criteria	Rating Approach
Corporate	Corporate	All transaction-managed customers not elsewhere classified where annual turnover exceeds \$50 million.	IRB
	Business lending	All transaction-managed customers not elsewhere classified where annual turnover is \$50 million or less.	IRB
	Specialised lending - property	Applied to transaction-managed customers where the primary source of debt service, security and repayment is derived from either the sale of a property development or income produced by one or more investment properties.	IRB - Slotting
	Specialised lending - project finance	Applied to transaction-managed customers where the primary source of debt service, repayment and security is revenues generated by a project.	IRB - Slotting
Sovereign	Sovereign	Applied to transaction-managed customers identified by ANZSIC code.	IRB
Bank	Bank	Applied to transaction-managed customers identified by ANZSIC code and public sector entities.	IRB
Residential mortgages	Residential mortgages	All program-managed exposures secured by residential mortgages defined as housing lending.	IRB
Other retail	Small business	Program-managed business lending.	IRB
	Other retail	All other program-managed lending to retail customers, including New Zealand credit cards, personal loans and personal overdrafts.	IRB
Equity	Equity	All equity items that have not been deducted from capital and meet the definition of equity exposures in paragraph 4.8 of BS2B.	IRB
Other assets	Other assets	All other assets not falling within the above classes.	Standardised

# Registered bank disclosures

## viii. Risk management policies (continued)

### Overview of the internal credit risk ratings process by portfolio

#### (a) Transaction-managed approach (including business lending, corporate, Sovereign and bank)

The process for assignment and approval of individual PDs and LGDs involves business unit representatives recommending the CRGs and LGDs under criteria guidelines. Credit Officers then independently evaluate the recommendations and approve the final outcomes. An expert judgement decision-making process is employed to evaluate the CRG. The following represent the types of business lending, corporate, sovereign and banking exposures included within the transaction-managed portfolio approach:

- direct lending exposures;
- contingent lending exposures;
- pre-settlement exposures;
- foreign exchange settlement exposures; and
- transaction exposures.

All of the above exposure categories also apply to Specialised Lending, which is a sub-asset class of Corporate and in the Banking Group comprises Property Finance and Project Finance. Regulatory risk-weights are also applied to Specialised Lending.

#### Definitions, methods and data for estimation and validation of PD, LGD and EAD

##### PD

The PD is a through-the-cycle assessment of the likelihood of a customer defaulting on its financial obligations within one year. The Banking Group reflects its PD estimate in a CRG.

##### LGD

The LGD represents an estimate of the expected severity of a loss to the Banking Group should a customer default occur during an economic downturn. The Banking Group assigns an LGD to each credit facility, assuming an event of default has occurred, and taking into account a conservative estimate of the net realisable value of assets to which the Banking Group has recourse and over which it has security. LGDs also reflect the seniority of exposures in the customer's capital and debt structure.

LGD estimates are benchmarked against observed historical LGDs from internal and external data and are calibrated to reflect losses expected in an economic downturn. The calculation of historical LGDs is based on an economic loss and includes allowances for workout costs and the discounting of future cash flows to the date of default.

LGD values range from 5% to 100%. The range of LGD values ensures that the risk of loss is differentiated across many credit facilities extended to customers.

##### EAD and Credit Conversion Factor ('CCF')

EAD represents an estimate of the amount of committed exposure expected to be drawn by the customer at the time of default. To calculate EAD, historical data is analysed to determine what proportion of undrawn commitments are ultimately utilised by customers who end up in default. The proportion of undrawn commitments ultimately utilised by customers is termed the CCF. EAD therefore consists of the initial outstanding balances plus the CCF multiplied by undrawn commitments. For transaction-managed exposures CCF's are all 100%.

#### (b) Retail (program-managed) asset class approach (including residential mortgages, small business and other retail)

Each customer is rated using details of their account performance or application details and segmented into pools of similar risk. These segments are created by analysing characteristics that have historically proven predictive in determining if an account is likely to go into default. Customers are then grouped according to these predictive characteristics of default. The retail (program-managed) portfolio is divided into a number of segments per product with each segment assigned a quantified measurement of its PD, LGD and EAD.

Retail asset class exposures included in the retail (program-managed) portfolio approach are split into the following categories of products:

Asset sub-classes	Product categories
Residential mortgages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Mortgages</li></ul>
Small business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Equipment finance</li><li>▪ Business overdrafts</li><li>▪ Business term loans</li><li>▪ Business credit cards</li></ul>
Other retail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Credit cards</li><li>▪ Personal loans</li><li>▪ Overdrafts</li></ul>

# Registered bank disclosures

---

## viii. Risk management policies (continued)

### **PD**

PDs are assigned at the retail segment level and reflect the likelihood of accounts within that segment to default. A long-run average is used to assign a PD to each account in a segment based on the segment's characteristics. The PD estimate for each segment is based on internal data.

Models are used to help determine or establish the appropriate internal rating for program-managed portfolios.

### **LGD**

LGD measures the proportion of the exposure that will be lost if default occurs. LGD is measured as a percentage of EAD. The approach to LGD varies depending on whether the retail product is secured or unsecured. A downturn period is used to reflect the effect on the collateral for secured products. For unsecured products, a long-run estimate is used for LGD.

### **EAD**

EAD represents an estimate of the amount of committed exposure expected to be drawn by the customer at the time of default. To calculate EAD, historical data is analysed to determine what proportion of undrawn commitments are ultimately utilised by customers who end up in default.

## **Additional information about operational risk**

### ***Calculating operational risk capital***

Operational risk regulatory capital is calculated on a quarterly basis.

The Banking Group operational risk capital is based on three data sources:

- Internal Loss Data – operational risk losses experienced by the Banking Group;
- External Loss Data – operational risk losses experienced by other financial institutions; and
- Scenario Data – potential losses from extreme but plausible events relevant to the Banking Group.

These data sources together represent the internal and external operational risk profile, across the spectrum of operational risk losses, from both historical and forward-looking perspectives. The model combines these data sources to produce a loss distribution.

No adjustments or deductions are currently made to the Banking Group's measurement of operational risk regulatory capital for the mitigating impacts of insurance or expected operational risk losses.

## **Controls surrounding credit risk rating systems**

Refer to Note 32.1 Risk management frameworks and Note 32.2.1 Credit risk ratings system for a discussion of the control mechanisms for the rating systems the Banking Group uses to measure credit risk.

# Conditions of registration

## Conditions of registration for Westpac New Zealand Limited

The registration of the Bank in New Zealand is subject to the following conditions, which applied on and after 1 January 2019:

The registration of the Bank as a registered bank is subject to the following conditions:

1. That:
  - (a) the Total capital ratio of the Banking Group is not less than 10%;
  - (b) the Tier 1 capital ratio of the Banking Group is not less than 8%;
  - (c) the Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio of the Banking Group is not less than 6.5%;
  - (d) the Total capital of the Banking Group is not less than \$30 million;
  - (e) the bank must not include the amount of an Additional Tier 1 capital instrument or Tier 2 capital instrument issued after 1 January 2013 in the calculation of its capital ratios unless it has received a notice of non-objection to the instrument from the Reserve Bank; and
  - (f) the bank meets the requirements of Part 3 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Application requirements for capital recognition or repayment and notification requirements in respect of capital' ('BS16') dated November 2015 in respect of regulatory capital instruments.

For the purposes of this condition of registration:

the scalar referred to in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' ('BS2B') dated November 2015 is 1.06;

'Total capital ratio', 'Tier 1 capital ratio', and 'Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio' have the same meaning as in Part 3 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015;

'Total capital' has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015;

an Additional Tier 1 capital instrument is an instrument that meets the requirements of subsection 2.13(a) or (c) of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015;

a Tier 2 capital instrument is an instrument that meets the requirements of subsection 2.16(a) or (c) of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015.

- 1A. That:
  - (a) the bank has an internal capital adequacy assessment process ('ICAAP') that accords with the requirements set out in the document 'Guidelines on a bank's internal capital adequacy assessment process ('ICAAP')' ('BS12') dated December 2007;
  - (b) under its ICAAP the bank identifies and measures its 'other material risks' defined as all material risks of the Banking Group that are not explicitly captured in the calculation of the Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio, the Tier 1 capital ratio and the Total capital ratio under the requirements set out in the document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015; and
  - (c) the bank determines an internal capital allocation for each identified and measured 'other material risk'.

- 1B. That the bank complies with the minimum requirements set out in the following sections of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015:
  - (a) the model approval requirements in section 1.3A;
  - (b) the compendium requirements in section 1.3B;
  - (c) the minimum requirements for the IRB approach in sections 4.217 to 4.324 (that is, Subpart 4C of BS2B); and
  - (d) the minimum requirements for using the AMA approach for operational risk set out in sections 8.4 to 8.34.
- 1C. That, if the buffer ratio of the Banking Group is 2.5% or less, the bank must:
  - (a) according to the following table, limit the aggregate distributions of the bank's earnings to the percentage limit to distributions that corresponds to the Banking Group's buffer ratio:

Banking Group's buffer ratio	Percentage limit to distributions of the Bank's earnings
0% – 0.625%	0%
>0.625 – 1.25%	20%
>1.25 – 1.875%	40%
>1.875 – 2.5%	60%

- (b) prepare a capital plan to restore the Banking Group's buffer ratio to above 2.5% within any timeframe determined by the Reserve Bank for restoring the buffer ratio; and
- (c) have the capital plan approved by the Reserve Bank.

For the purposes of this condition of registration:

'buffer ratio', 'distributions', and 'earnings' have the same meaning as in Part 3 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document: 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015.

the scalar referred to in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' (BS2B) dated November 2015 is 1.06.

2. That the Banking Group does not conduct any non-financial activities that in aggregate are material relative to its total activities.
- In this condition of registration, the meaning of 'material' is based on generally accepted accounting practice.
3. That the Banking Group's insurance business is not greater than 1% of its total consolidated assets.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, the Banking Group's insurance business is the sum of the following amounts for entities in the Banking Group:

- (a) if the business of an entity predominantly consists of insurance business and the entity is not a subsidiary of another entity in the Banking Group whose business predominantly consists of insurance business, the amount of the insurance business to sum is the total consolidated assets of the group headed by the entity; and

# Conditions of registration

- (b) if the entity conducts insurance business and its business does not predominantly consist of insurance business and the entity is not a subsidiary of another entity in the Banking Group whose business predominantly consists of insurance business, the amount of the insurance business to sum is the total liabilities relating to the entity's insurance business plus the equity retained by the entity to meet the solvency or financial soundness needs of its insurance business.

In determining the total amount of the Banking Group's insurance business:

- (a) all amounts must relate to on balance sheet items only, and must comply with generally accepted accounting practice; and
- (b) if products or assets of which an insurance business is comprised also contain a non-insurance component, the whole of such products or assets must be considered part of the insurance business.

For the purposes of this condition of registration:

'insurance business' means the undertaking or assumption of liability as an insurer under a contract of insurance:

'insurer' and 'contract of insurance' have the same meaning as provided in sections 6 and 7 of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010.

4. That the aggregate credit exposures (of a non-capital nature and net of any allowances for impairment) of the Banking Group to all connected persons do not exceed the rating-contingent limit outlined in the following matrix:

Credit rating of the bank

Connected exposure limit (% of the Banking Group's Tier 1 capital)

Credit rating of the Bank <sup>1</sup>	Connected exposure limit (% of the Banking Group's Tier 1 capital)
AA/Aa2 and above	75
AA-/Aa3	70
A+/A1	60
A/A2	40
A-/A3	30
BBB+/Baa1 and below	15

<sup>1</sup> This table uses the rating scales of S&P, Fitch Ratings and Moody's (Fitch Ratings' scale is identical to S&P).

Within the rating-contingent limit, credit exposures (of a non-capital nature and net of any allowances for impairment) to non-bank connected persons shall not exceed 15% of the Banking Group's Tier 1 capital.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, compliance with the rating-contingent connected exposure limit is determined in accordance with the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Connected exposures policy' (BS8) dated November 2015.

5. That exposures to connected persons are not on more favourable terms (e.g. as relates to such matters as credit assessment, tenor, interest rates, amortisation schedules and requirement for collateral) than corresponding exposures to non-connected persons.
6. That the bank complies with the following corporate governance requirements:
- (a) the board of the bank must have at least five directors;

- (b) the majority of the board members must be non-executive directors;
- (c) at least half of the board members must be independent directors;
- (d) an alternate director:
- (i) for a non-executive director must be non-executive; and
- (ii) for an independent director must be independent;
- (e) at least half of the independent directors of the bank must be ordinarily resident in New Zealand;
- (f) the chairperson of the board of the bank must be independent; and
- (g) the bank's constitution must not include any provision permitting a director, when exercising powers or performing duties as a director, to act other than in what he or she believes is the best interests of the company (i.e. the bank).

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'non-executive' and 'independent' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Corporate Governance' (BS14) dated July 2014.

7. That no appointment of any director, chief executive officer, or executive who reports or is accountable directly to the chief executive officer, is made in respect of the bank unless:
- (a) the Reserve Bank has been supplied with a copy of the curriculum vitae of the proposed appointee; and
- (b) the Reserve Bank has advised that it has no objection to that appointment.
8. That a person must not be appointed as chairperson of the board of the bank unless:
- (a) the Reserve Bank has been supplied with a copy of the curriculum vitae of the proposed appointee; and
- (b) the Reserve Bank has advised that it has no objection to that appointment.
9. That the bank has a board audit committee, or other separate board committee covering audit matters, that meets the following requirements:
- (a) the mandate of the committee must include: ensuring the integrity of the bank's financial controls, reporting systems and internal audit standards;
- (b) the committee must have at least three members;
- (c) every member of the committee must be a non-executive director of the bank;
- (d) the majority of the members of the committee must be independent; and
- (e) the chairperson of the committee must be independent and must not be the chairperson of the bank.
- For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'non-executive' and 'independent' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Corporate Governance' (BS14) dated July 2014.
10. That a substantial proportion of the bank's business is conducted in and from New Zealand.
11. That the bank has legal and practical ability to control and execute any business, and any functions relating to any business, of the bank that are carried on by a person other than the bank, sufficient to achieve, under normal business conditions and in the event of stress or failure of the bank or of a service provider to the bank, the following outcomes:

# Conditions of registration

- (a) that the bank's clearing and settlement obligations due on a day can be met on that day;
- (b) that the bank's financial risk positions on a day can be identified on that day;
- (c) that the bank's financial risk positions can be monitored and managed on the day following any failure and on subsequent days; and
- (d) that the bank's existing customers can be given access to payments facilities on the day following any failure and on subsequent days.

This condition ceases to apply in respect of an existing outsourcing arrangement on the earlier of either 1 October 2022 or when the existing outsourcing arrangement becomes compliant with condition 25, from which point in time condition 25 will apply to that outsourcing arrangement.

For the purpose of this condition of registration:

- (a) the term 'legal and practical ability to control and execute' is explained in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Outsourcing Policy' (BS11) dated January 2006; and
- (b) the term 'existing outsourcing arrangement' is defined in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Outsourcing Policy' (BS11) dated September 2017.

12. That:

- (a) the business and affairs of the bank are managed by, or under the direction or supervision of, the board of the bank;
- (b) the employment contract of the chief executive officer of the bank or person in an equivalent position (together 'CEO') is with the bank, and the terms and conditions of the CEO's employment agreement are determined by, and any decisions relating to the employment or termination of employment of the CEO are made by, the board of the bank; and
- (c) all staff employed by the bank have their remuneration determined by (or under the delegated authority of) the board or the CEO of the bank and are accountable (directly or indirectly) to the CEO of the bank.

13. That, for the purposes of calculating the bank's capital ratios on a solo basis, a credit conversion factor of zero is only applied to a guarantee of a financing subsidiary's financial obligations if, in substance, the guarantee does not create a risk of loss for the bank.

14. That the Banking Group complies with the following quantitative requirements for liquidity-risk management:

- (a) the one-week mismatch ratio of the Banking Group is not less than zero per cent at the end of each business day;
- (b) the one-month mismatch ratio of the Banking Group is not less than zero per cent at the end of each business day; and
- (c) the one-year core funding ratio of the Banking Group is not less than 75 per cent at the end of each business day.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, the ratios identified must be calculated in accordance with the Reserve Bank of New Zealand documents entitled 'Liquidity Policy' (BS13) dated January 2018 and 'Liquidity Policy Annex: Liquid Assets' (BS13A) dated October 2018.

15. That the bank has an internal framework for liquidity risk management that is adequate in the bank's view for managing the bank's liquidity risk at a prudent level, and that, in particular:

- (a) is clearly documented and communicated to all those in the organisation with responsibility for managing liquidity and liquidity risk;

- (b) identifies responsibility for approval, oversight and implementation of the framework and policies for liquidity risk management;
- (c) identifies the principal methods that the bank will use for measuring, monitoring and controlling liquidity risk; and
- (d) considers the material sources of stress that the bank might face, and prepares the bank to manage stress through a contingency funding plan.

16. That no more than 10% of total assets may be beneficially owned by a SPV.

For the purposes of this condition,:

'total assets' means all assets of the Banking Group plus any assets held by any SPV that are not included in the Banking Group's assets:

'SPV' means a person:

- (a) to whom any member of the Banking Group has sold, assigned, or otherwise transferred any asset;
- (b) who has granted, or may grant, a security interest in its assets for the benefit of any holder of any covered bond; and
- (c) who carries on no other business except for that necessary or incidental to guarantee the obligations of any member of the Banking Group under a covered bond:

'covered bond' means a debt security issued by any member of the Banking Group, for which repayment to holders is guaranteed by a SPV, and investors retain an unsecured claim on the issuer.

17. That:

- (a) no member of the Banking Group may give effect to a qualifying acquisition or business combination that meets the notification threshold, and does not meet the non-objection threshold, unless:
  - (i) the bank has notified the Reserve Bank in writing of the intended acquisition or business combination and at least 10 working days have passed; and
  - (ii) at the time of notifying the Reserve Bank of the intended acquisition or business combination, the bank provided the Reserve Bank with the information required under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Banking Supervision Handbook document 'Significant Acquisitions Policy' (BS15) dated December 2011; and
- (b) no member of the Banking Group may give effect to a qualifying acquisition or business combination that meets the non-objection threshold unless:
  - (i) the bank has notified the Reserve Bank in writing of the intended acquisition or business combination;
  - (ii) at the time of notifying the Reserve Bank of the intended acquisition or business combination, the bank provided the Reserve Bank with the information required under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Banking Supervision Handbook document 'Significant Acquisitions Policy' (BS15) dated December 2011; and
  - (iii) the Reserve Bank has given the bank a notice of non objection to the significant acquisition or business combination.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'qualifying acquisition or business combination', 'notification threshold' and 'non-objection threshold' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Banking Supervision Handbook document 'Significant Acquisitions Policy' (BS15) dated December 2011.



# Conditions of registration

18. That the bank is pre-positioned for Open Bank Resolution and in accordance with a direction from the Reserve Bank, the bank can:
- close promptly at any time of the day and on any day of the week and that effective upon the appointment of the statutory manager:
    - all liabilities are frozen in full; and
    - no further access by customers and counterparties to their accounts (deposits, liabilities or other obligations) is possible;
  - apply a de minimis to relevant customer liability accounts;
  - apply a partial freeze to the customer liability account balances;
  - reopen by no later than 9am the next business day following the appointment of a statutory manager and provide customers access to their unfrozen funds;
  - maintain a full freeze on liabilities not pre-positioned for open bank resolution; and
  - reinstate customers' access to some or all of their residual frozen funds.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'de minimis', 'partial freeze', 'customer liability account', and 'frozen and unfrozen funds' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Open Bank Resolution (OBR) Pre-positioning Requirements Policy' (BS17) dated September 2013.

19. That the bank has an Implementation Plan that:
- is up-to-date; and
  - demonstrates that the bank's prepositioning for Open Bank Resolution meets the requirements set out in the Reserve Bank document: 'Open Bank Resolution Pre-positioning Requirements Policy' (BS 17) dated September 2013.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'Implementation Plan' has the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Open Bank Resolution (OBR) Pre-positioning Requirements Policy' (BS17) dated September 2013.

20. That the bank has a compendium of liabilities that:
- at the product-class level lists all liabilities, indicating which are:
    - pre-positioned for Open Bank Resolution; and
    - not pre-positioned for Open Bank Resolution;
  - is agreed to by the Reserve Bank; and
  - if the Reserve Bank's agreement is conditional, meets the Reserve Bank's conditions.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'compendium of liabilities', and 'pre-positioned and non pre-positioned liabilities' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Open Bank Resolution (OBR) Pre-positioning Requirements Policy' (BS17) dated September 2013.

21. That on an annual basis the bank tests all the component parts of its Open Bank Resolution solution that demonstrates the bank's prepositioning for Open Bank Resolution as specified in the bank's Implementation Plan.

For the purposes of this condition of registration, 'Implementation Plan' has the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Open Bank Resolution (OBR) Pre-positioning Requirements Policy' (BS17) dated September 2013.

22. That, for a loan-to-valuation measurement period, the total of the bank's qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of property-investment residential mortgage loans with a loan-to-valuation ratio of more than 70%, must not exceed 5% of the total of the qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of property-investment residential mortgage loans arising in the loan-to-valuation measurement period.
23. That, for a loan-to-valuation measurement period, the total of the bank's qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of non property-investment residential mortgage loans with a loan-to-valuation ratio of more than 80%, must not exceed 20% of the total of the qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of non property-investment residential mortgage loans arising in the loan-to-valuation measurement period.
24. That the bank must not make a residential mortgage loan unless the terms and conditions of the loan contract or the terms and conditions for an associated mortgage require that a borrower obtain the registered bank's agreement before the borrower can grant to another person a charge over the residential property used as security for the loan.
25. That the bank must comply with the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document 'Outsourcing Policy' (BS11) dated September 2017.

In these conditions of registration,:

- 'Banking Group' means Westpac New Zealand Limited (as reporting entity) and all other entities included in the group as defined in section 6(1) of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 for the purposes of Part 7 of that Act.
- 'generally accepted accounting practice' has the same meaning as in section 8 of the Financial Reporting Act 2013.

In conditions of registration 22 to 24,:

- 'loan-to-valuation ratio', 'non property-investment residential mortgage loan', 'property-investment residential mortgage loan', 'qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of property-investment residential mortgage loans', 'qualifying new mortgage lending amount in respect of non property-investment residential mortgage loans', and 'residential mortgage loan' have the same meaning as in the Reserve Bank of New Zealand document entitled 'Framework for Restrictions on High-LVR Residential Mortgage Lending' (BS19) dated January 2019:
- 'loan-to-valuation measurement period' means:
  - the three calendar month period ending on the last day of March 2019; and
  - thereafter a period of three calendar months ending on the last day of the third calendar month, the first of which ends on the last day of April 2019.

## Non-compliance with conditions of registration

In June 2019, in response to a review under section 95 of the Reserve Bank Act of the Bank's compliance with advanced internal rating based aspects of the Reserve Bank's 'Capital Adequacy Framework (Internal Models Based Approach)' ('BS2B'), the Bank presented the Reserve Bank with a submission providing an overview of its credit risk rating system and activities undertaken since FY17 to address compliance issues and enhance risk management practices.

On 30 October 2019, the Reserve Bank informed the Bank that it had accepted the submission and measures undertaken by the Bank to achieve satisfactory compliance with BS2B, and that the Bank would retain its accreditation to use internal models for credit risk in the calculation of its regulatory capital requirements.

# Conditions of registration

---

It also advised the Bank that, with effect from 31 December 2019, the Reserve Bank will remove the requirement imposed on the Bank since 31 December 2017 to maintain minimum regulatory capital ratios which are two percentage points higher than the ratios applying to other locally incorporated banks.

During the reporting period, the Bank was non-compliant with condition of registration 1B (which requires the Bank to comply with aspects of BS2B) in relation to the matters disclosed below.

- It operated versions of various capital models which were not approved by the Reserve Bank, in some cases since December 2008, and it failed to meet the Reserve Bank's requirements in relation to model documentation and associated model documentation policies. On 30 October 2019, the Reserve Bank confirmed its approval of all unapproved models, other than a PD model for a small number of corporate exposures. Work is underway to address this issue.
- The Model Compendium required under 1.3B of BS2B ("Compendium") was not accurate. Further to the Reserve Bank's determination, an updated Compendium has been submitted to the Reserve Bank for review and final approval.
- It is not fully compliant with paragraph 4.246 of BS2B in that, with the exception of wholesale property development and investment customers, non-retail risk grade credit policy overrides are not captured and monitored. A new system to capture relevant non-retail customer credit data has been built, is in use and will address this issue.
- It is not fully compliant with paragraph 4.248 of BS2B in that not all historical origination data for non-retail customers is maintained in a format that allows easy accessibility to key data used to derive the original risk rating. A new system to capture relevant non-retail customer credit data has been built, is in use and will address this issue.

During the first quarter of the reporting period, 1 October 2018 to 31 December 2018, the Bank was also non-compliant with condition of registration 1B in effect during that period in relation to the matters below. These matters do not result in non-compliance with the version of condition of registration 1B in effect from 1 January 2019.

- It was not fully compliant with paragraph 4.5 of BS2B in that certain Corporate asset exposures were incorrectly classified as Sovereign asset exposures. The error has been corrected and the capital calculations adjusted accordingly. The amount is not assessed to be material.
- It was not fully compliant with paragraph 4.61A of BS2B in that, in respect of a small number of agricultural customers, it used the customer limit rather than the current balance for calculating loan-to-value ratio ('LVR'). This resulted in an understatement of

Risk Weighted Assets ('RWA'). The amount is not assessed to be material.

- It was not fully compliant with paragraph 4.210 of BS2B in that the factor of 8% was not applied in respect of a small number of exposures in the specialised lending asset class as is required by that paragraph. This resulted in an understatement of the total capital ratio by 0.03%. The error has been corrected and the capital calculations adjusted accordingly. The amount is not assessed to be material.
- For less than one percent of its residential mortgages by loan value, its use of total committed exposure rather than EAD for calculating LVR for capital adequacy purposes does not meet the minimum LGD requirements of paragraph 4.150 A of BS2B. Additionally, for less than 5% of accounts by number, the security value utilised within the calculation of LVR is an updated valuation and not the origination value as required by that paragraph.
- For a small number of corporate customers, certain committed credit facilities have been incorrectly recorded as uncommitted. This has been corrected and capital calculations adjusted accordingly. The aggregate amount is not assessed to be material.
- It was not fully compliant with paragraph 4.156 of BS2B in that an incorrect EAD factor of 100% (rather than the approved 20%) is used within the EAD calculations for the retail SME portfolio. This resulted in an over-statement of RWA. This has been corrected and capital calculations adjusted accordingly.
- It is not fully compliant with paragraphs 4.86–4.97 of BS2B in that for some exposures where the maturity measure is missing, the default maturity applied is not a conservative measure. The amount is not assessed to be material.

As disclosed in Note iv. of the Registered bank disclosures, the Bank considers its current internal credit model methodologies result in the retention of an appropriate amount of capital to reflect its credit risk. Any effect of the non-compliance with condition of registration 1B on the information relating to capital adequacy disclosed in Note iv. of the Registered bank disclosures was not considered by the Bank to be material.

The Bank has identified non-compliance with condition of registration 25, which requires compliance with the Reserve Bank Outsourcing Policy ('BS11'). The Bank renewed three existing outsourcing arrangements (as defined in BS11) for licensing and support of software applications (and related dedicated hardware for one application) and did not have in place the required risk mitigants for the arrangements as required by BS11. Work is underway to amend the outsourcing arrangements to include the requisite risk mitigants.



## Independent auditor's report

To the shareholder of Westpac New Zealand Limited

*This report is for the Banking Group, comprising Westpac New Zealand Limited (the 'Bank') and the entities it controlled at 30 September 2019 or from time to time during the financial year.*

This report includes our:

- audit opinion on the financial statements prepared in accordance with Clause 24 of the Registered Bank Disclosure Statements (New Zealand Incorporated Registered Banks) Order 2014 (as amended) (the 'Order'), New Zealand Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards ('NZ IFRS') and International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS');
- audit opinion on the supplementary information prepared in accordance with Schedules 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order;
- audit opinion on other legal and regulatory requirements in accordance with Clauses 2(1)(d) and 2(1)(e) of Schedule 1 of the Order; and
- review conclusion on the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements prepared in accordance with Schedule 11 of the Order.

---

### *Report on the audit of the financial statements and supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements)*

We have audited the Banking Group's financial statements required by Clause 24 of the Order and the supplementary information required by Schedules 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order which comprises:

- the balance sheet as at 30 September 2019;
- the income statement for the year then ended;
- the statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended;
- the statement of changes in equity for the year then ended;
- the statement of cash flows for the year then ended;
- the notes to the financial statements, which include the principal accounting policies; and
- the supplementary information required by Schedules 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order.

---

### *Our opinion*

In our opinion:

- the Banking Group's financial statements (excluding the supplementary information disclosed in accordance with Schedules 4, 7, 11, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order and included within notes ii to viii of the registered bank disclosures):
  - i. comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
  - ii. comply with NZ IFRS and IFRS; and
  - iii. give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Banking Group as at 30 September 2019, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended.
- the supplementary information disclosed in accordance with Schedules 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order and included within notes ii, iii and v to viii of the registered bank disclosures:
  - i. has been prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with the guidelines issued under section 78(3) of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989 or any conditions of registration;
  - ii. is in accordance with the books and records of the Banking Group; and
  - iii. fairly states, in all material respects, the matters to which it relates in accordance with those Schedules.

---

*PricewaterhouseCoopers, 188 Quay Street, Private Bag 92162, Auckland 1142, New Zealand  
T: +64 9 355 8000, F: +64 9 355 8001, pwc.co.nz*



---

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) (ISAs (NZ)) and International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements and supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements)* section of our report.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

---

### Our audit approach

#### Overview



An audit is designed to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

The overall Banking Group materiality: \$66.0 million, which represents approximately 5% of profit before income tax.

We chose profit before income tax as the basis for our benchmark because, in our view, it is the benchmark against which the performance of the Banking Group is most commonly measured by users, and is a generally accepted benchmark. We chose 5% based on our professional judgement, noting that it is also within the range of commonly accepted profit-related thresholds.

---

We have determined that there are two key audit matters:

- Provision for expected credit losses
  - Operation of IT systems and controls
- 

### Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined certain quantitative thresholds for materiality, including the overall Banking Group materiality for the financial statements as a whole as set out above. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit, the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures and to evaluate the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

### Audit scope

We designed our audit by assessing the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements and our application of materiality. As in all of our audits, we also addressed the risk of management override of internal controls including among other matters, consideration of whether there was evidence of bias that represented a risk of material misstatement due to fraud.

We tailored the scope of our audit in order to perform sufficient work to enable us to provide an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the Banking Group, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which the Banking Group operates. Certain operational processes which are critical to financial reporting for the Banking Group are undertaken outside of New Zealand. We worked with a PwC member firm engaged in the Westpac Banking Corporation group audit to understand certain processes that supported material balances, classes of transactions and disclosures within the Banking Group's financial statements. This enabled us to evaluate the effectiveness of the controls over those processes and consider the implications for the remainder of our audit work.



### Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements for the current year. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Key Audit Matter	How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter
<p><i>Provision for expected credit losses</i> (Refer to Notes 6 and 12 of the financial statements)</p> <p>The provision for expected credit losses (ECL) on loans and credit commitments was \$352m for the Banking Group at 30 September 2019.</p> <p>ECL are a probability-weighted estimate of the cash shortfalls expected to result from defaults over the relevant timeframe determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes and taking into account the time value of money, past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions. The model to determine the ECL includes significant judgement in assumptions used to determine when a significant increase in credit risk (SICR) has occurred, and in estimating forward looking multiple economic scenarios (MES) and applying a probability weighting to different scenarios. There is also a significant volume of data used in the ECL model, which is sourced from relevant IT systems.</p> <p>The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments is a key audit matter are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) there was significant judgement by the Banking Group in determining the ECL, which in turn led to a high degree of auditor subjectivity in performing procedures related to the ECL model and assumptions used to estimate the ECL;</li> <li>(ii) there was significant judgement and effort in evaluating audit evidence related to the model and assumptions used to determine the provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments;</li> <li>(iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialised skill and knowledge;</li> <li>(iv) the nature and extent of audit testing involved in evaluating audit evidence related to critical data elements used in the model; and</li> <li>(v) the nature and extent of audit testing related to IT general controls for the relevant IT systems used in determining the provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments.</li> </ul>	<p>Our audit procedures included performing tests of the effectiveness of controls relating to the ECL estimation process, which included controls over the data, model and assumptions used in determining the provision for ECL on loans and credit commitments, as well as IT general controls related to the relevant IT systems.</p> <p>Other significant audit procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the involvement of our credit risk modelling specialists to assess the reasonableness of the models and the assumptions applied within SICR and MES, and to evaluate management’s model monitoring controls undertaken during the year;</li> <li>• the involvement of our economics experts to assist in evaluating the reasonableness of the assumptions, economic variables and data applied in determining MES;</li> <li>• consideration of the methodology inherent within the models for SICR and MES against the requirements of NZ IFRS 9;</li> <li>• observing the review, challenge and approval by an internal governance committee of MES and of critical data elements used in the ECL model and assessing the reasonableness of decisions;</li> <li>• controls and substantive testing on a sample basis of the input of critical data elements into source systems, and the flow and transformation of those critical data elements from source systems to the ECL model; and</li> <li>• for a sample of loans not identified as impaired, we considered the latest financial information provided to the Banking Group, to test the Credit Risk grade rating that has been allocated to the borrower and inspected the valuation of collateral (where applicable) to test the loss given default factor, two critical data elements which involve significant management judgement.</li> </ul>



## Key Audit Matter

### *Operation of IT systems and controls*

We focused on this area because the Banking Group is heavily dependent on complex IT systems for the capture, processing, storage and extraction of significant volumes of transactions.

There are some areas of the audit where we seek to place reliance on system functionality including certain automated controls, system calculations and reports. Our reliance on these is dependent on the Banking Group's IT General Control (ITGC) environment, in particular, user access maintenance and that changes to IT systems are authorised and made in an appropriate manner.

## How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter

For significant financial statement line items, we gained an understanding of the business processes, key controls and IT systems used to generate and support those line items. Where relevant to our planned audit approach, we assessed the design and tested the operating effectiveness of the key ITGCs which support the continued integrity of the in-scope IT systems.

Our procedures over ITGCs focused on user access and change management and we also carried out tests, on a sample basis, of system functionality that was key to our audit approach.

Where we identified design or operating effectiveness matters relating to ITGCs and system functionality relevant to our audit, we performed alternative or additional audit procedures.



---

*Information other than the financial statements, supplementary information and auditor's report*

The Directors of the Bank (the 'Directors') are responsible for the other information included in the Annual Report and Disclosure Statement. The other information includes the Annual Report and information required to be included in the Disclosure Statement in accordance with Schedule 2 of the Order and is included on pages 5 to 7, 85 to 90 and 110 to 114. Our opinion on the financial statements and supplementary information does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and supplementary information, our responsibility is to read the other information identified above and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work we have performed on the other information that we obtained prior to the date of this auditor's report, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

---

*Responsibilities of the Directors for the financial statements and supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements)*

The Directors are responsible, on behalf of the Bank, for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with Clause 24 of the Order, NZ IFRS and IFRS and that give a true and fair view of the matters to which they relate. The Directors are also responsible for such internal control as the Directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In addition, the Directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the supplementary information in the Disclosure Statement which complies with Schedules 2, 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order.

In preparing the financial statements, the Directors are responsible for assessing the Banking Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Directors either intend to liquidate the Banking Group or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

---

*Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements and supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements)*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures) disclosed in accordance with Clause 24 and Schedules 4, 7, 13, 14, 15 and 17 of the Order, are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (NZ) and ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located at the External Reporting Board's website at:

<https://www.xrb.govt.nz/standards-for-assurance-practitioners/auditors-responsibilities/audit-report-1/>

This description forms part of our auditor's report.



---

*Report on other legal and regulatory requirements (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements)*

We also report in accordance with the requirements of Clauses 2(1)(d) and 2(1)(e) of Schedule 1 of the Order. In relation to our audit of the financial statements and supplementary information (excluding the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures) for the year ended 30 September 2019:

- i. we have obtained all the information and explanations that we have required; and
- ii. in our opinion, proper accounting records have been kept by the Banking Group as far as appears from an examination of those records.

---

*Report on the review of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements*

We have examined the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements required by Schedule 11 of the Order as disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures for the year ended 30 September 2019.

*Our conclusion*

Based on our review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures, is not, in all material respects, disclosed in accordance with Schedule 11 of the Order.

This conclusion is to be read in the context of what we say in the remainder of this report.

*Emphasis of matter*

Without modifying our conclusion, we draw attention to note iv of the registered bank disclosures and to the other information on pages 113 to 114 of the Annual Report and Disclosure Statement, which disclose certain matters of non-compliance with condition of registration 1B by the Bank. This includes the fact that the Bank operated versions of certain internal models for credit risk that had not been approved by the Reserve Bank of New Zealand. However, the Bank considers its current internal credit model methodologies result in the retention of an appropriate amount of capital to reflect its credit risk and any effect of the non-compliance with condition of registration 1B on the information relating to capital adequacy disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures and to the other information on pages 113 to 114 of the Annual Report and Disclosure Statement is not considered to be material.

*Basis for our conclusion*

We conducted our review in accordance with the New Zealand Standard on Review Engagements 2410 *Review of Financial Statements Performed by the Independent Auditor of the Entity* (NZ SRE 2410). Our responsibilities under this standard are further described in the *Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements* section of our report.

---

*Responsibilities of the Directors for the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements*

The Directors are responsible, on behalf of the Bank, for the preparation of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in accordance with Schedule 11 of the Order. The Directors are also responsible for such internal control as the Directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.





---

*Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements*

Our responsibility is to express a conclusion, whether, based on our review, the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures, is not, in all material respects, disclosed in accordance with Schedule 11 of the Order.

A review of the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures in accordance with NZ SRE 2410 is a limited assurance engagement. The auditor performs procedures, primarily consisting of making enquiries, primarily of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters, and applying analytical and other review procedures. The procedures performed in a review are substantially less than those performed in an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (NZ) and ISAs. Accordingly we do not express an audit opinion on the supplementary information relating to capital adequacy and regulatory liquidity requirements disclosed in note iv of the registered bank disclosures.

---

*Auditor independence*

We are independent of the Banking Group in accordance with Professional and Ethical Standard 1 (Revised) *Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners* (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board and the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants* (IESBA Code), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

Our firm carries out other services for the Banking Group in the areas of other audit related services, which relate to assurance on certain financial information performed in the role of auditor (or where most appropriate to be performed by the auditor) including the issue of comfort letters and agreed procedures reports in relation to debt issuance programmes. In addition, certain partners and employees of our firm may deal with the Banking Group on normal terms within the ordinary course of trading activities of the Banking Group. These matters have not impaired our independence as auditor of the Banking Group.

---

*Who we report to*

This report is made solely to the Bank's shareholder. Our work has been undertaken so that we might state those matters which we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Bank and the Bank's shareholder, for our work, for this report or for the opinions and conclusion we have formed.

The engagement partner on the engagement resulting in this independent auditor's report is Jonathan Freeman.

For and on behalf of:

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads 'PricewaterhouseCoopers'.

Chartered Accountants  
25 November 2019

Auckland

